NEW ISSUE Book-Entry-Only RATING: Standard & Poor's: AAA (See "RATING" herein)

In the opinion of Barnes & Thornburg, Indianapolis, Indiana ("Bond Counsel"), under existing laws, interest on the Series 2004 A Bonds (as hereafter defined) is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended and in effect on the date of issuance of the Series 2004 A Bonds. In the opinion of Bond Counsel under existing laws, interest on the Series 2004 A Bonds is exempt from income taxation in the State of Indiana for all purposes except the Indiana financial institutions tax. See "TAX MATTERS" and Appendix F herein.

\$17,210,000 Indiana Bond Bank Special Program Bonds, Series 2004 A (Good Samaritan Hospital Project)

**Dated: Date of Delivery** 

Due: February 1 and August 1 as shown on the inside cover

The Indiana Bond Bank Special Program Bonds, Series 2004 A (Good Samaritan Hospital Project) (the "Series 2004 A Bonds") will bear interest from their date to their respective maturities in the amounts and at the rates set forth on the inside front cover. The Series 2004 A Bonds are issuable only as fully registered bonds and, when issued, will be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee for The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"). Purchases of beneficial interests in the Series 2004 A Bonds will be made in book-entry-only form, in the denomination of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof. Purchasers of beneficial interests in the Series 2004 A Bonds (the "Beneficial Owners") will not receive physical delivery of certificates representing their interests in the Series 2004 A Bonds. Interest on the Series 2004 A Bonds is payable on February 1 and August 1 of each year, commencing August 1, 2004. The principal of, redemption premium, if any, and interest on the Series 2004 A Bonds will be paid directly to DTC by The Bank of New York Trust Company, N.A., as trustee (the "Trustee") under the Indenture, as defined and described herein, so long as DTC or its nominee is the registered owner of the Series 2004 A Bonds. The final disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners of the Series 2004 A Bonds will be the responsibility of the DTC Participants and the Indirect Participants, all as defined and more fully described herein under the caption "THE SERIES 2004 A BONDS-Book-Entry-Only System."

The Series 2004 A Bonds are issued by the Indiana Bond Bank (the "Bond Bank") for the principal purposes of (1) providing funds for the purchase of securities of the Qualified Entity as defined and described herein; (2) providing a credit facility for the Debt Service Reserve Fund; (3) paying a portion of the interest due on the Series 2004 A Bonds; (4) paying the bond insurance premium to Financial Security Assurance Inc.; and (5) paying costs related to the issuance of the Series 2004 A Bonds, all as more fully described in this Official Statement.

Certain Series 2004 A Bonds are subject to optional, mandatory sinking fund and extraordinary mandatory redemption prior to maturity as described herein under the caption "THE SERIES 2004 A BONDS-Redemption."

The Series 2004 A Bonds are limited obligations of the Bond Bank payable solely out of the revenues and funds of the Bond Bank pledged therefor under the Indenture. The Series 2004 A Bonds do not constitute a debt, liability or loan of the credit of the State of Indiana (the "State") or any political subdivision thereof, including the Qualified Entity under the constitution and laws of the State or a pledge of the faith, credit and taxing power of the State or any political subdivision thereof, including the Qualified Entity. The source of payment of, and security for, the Series 2004 A Bonds are more fully described herein. The Bond Bank has no taxing power.

(A detailed maturity schedule is set forth on the inside cover.)

The scheduled payment of principal of and interest on the Series 2004 A Bonds when due will be guaranteed under an insurance policy to be issued concurrently with the delivery of the Series 2004 A Bonds by Financial Security Assurance Inc.



The Series 2004 A Bonds are offered when, as and if issued by the Bond Bank and received by the Underwriters, subject to prior sale, to withdrawal or modification of the offer without notice, and to the approval of legality by Barnes & Thornburg, Indianapolis, Indiana, Bond Counsel. Certain legal matters will be passed on for the Bond Bank by counsel for the Issuer, Sommer Barnard Ackerson, PC, Indianapolis, Indiana, and for the Underwriters by their counsel, Hall, Render, Killian, Heath & Lyman, P.S.C., Indianapolis, Indiana. It is expected that the Series 2004 A Bonds will be available for delivery to DTC in New York, New York on or about February 24, 2004.





This cover page contains information for reference only and is not a summary of this issue. Investors must read the entire Official Statement to obtain information essential to making an informed investment decision.

#### Maturity Schedule \$17,210,000 Indiana Bond Bank Special Program Bonds, Series 2004 A (Good Samaritan Hospital Project)

#### \$6,975,000 Serial Bonds

<b>Maturity Date</b>	<b>Principal</b>	<b>Interest Rate</b>	<b>Price</b>
February 1, 2005	\$160,000	2.00%	100.695%
August 1, 2005	170,000	2.00	100.921
February 1, 2006	340,000	2.00	100.778
August 1, 2006	330,000	2.00	100.760
February 1, 2007	340,000	2.125	100.610
August 1, 2007	340,000	2.125	100.478
February 1, 2008	340,000	2.50	100.747
August 1, 2008	345,000	2.50	100.543
February 1, 2009	355,000	2.75	100.689
August 1, 2009	355,000	2.75	100.502
February 1, 2010	360,000	3.00	100.867
August 1, 2010	365,000	3.00	100.699
February 1, 2011	375,000	3.25	101.053
August 1, 2011	380,000	3.25	100.855
February 1, 2012	380,000	3.50	101.245
August 1, 2012	390,000	3.50	101.019
February 1, 2013	400,000	3.75	101.748
August 1, 2013	405,000	3.75	101.509
February 1, 2014	415,000	3.75	100.493
August 1, 2014	430,000	3.75	100.245
February 1, 2022	600,000	4.375	97.508

\$1,785,000 5.00% Term Bonds due August 1, 2016 - Price 108.386% \$955,000 5.00% Term Bonds due August 1, 2017 - Price 107.366% \$1,005,000 5.00% Term Bonds due August 1, 2018 - Price 106.860% \$1,060,000 5.00% Term Bonds due August 1, 2019 - Price 106.024% \$1,110,000 5.00% Term Bonds due August 1, 2020 - Price 105.278% \$1,160,000 5.00% Term Bonds due August 1, 2021 - Price 104.538% \$2,560,000 4.50% Term Bonds due February 1, 2024 - Price 98.061%

#### INDIANA BOND BANK

#### **Board of Directors**

Tim Berry, Chairman, Ex Officio Clark H. Byrum, Vice Chairman Russell Breeden, III Marni McKinney Morris H. Mills Charles W. Phillips C. Kurt Zorn

#### Officer of the Bond Bank

Dan Huge, Executive Director

#### **Trustee**

The Bank of New York Trust Company, N.A. Indianapolis, Indiana

#### **Indiana Bond Bank Counsel**

Sommer Barnard Ackerson, PC Indianapolis, Indiana

#### **Bond Counsel**

Barnes & Thornburg Indianapolis, Indiana

#### **Financial Advisor**

Crowe Chizek and Company LLC Indianapolis, Indiana

No dealer, broker, salesperson or other person has been authorized by the Bond Bank or by the Underwriters to give any information or to make any representations other than those contained in this Official Statement in connection with the offering of the Series 2004 A Bonds, and if given or made, such information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by any of the foregoing. This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy, nor shall there be any sale of the Series 2004 A Bonds by any person, in any jurisdiction in which it is unlawful for such person to make such offer, solicitation or sale. The Underwriters have provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriters have reviewed the information within this Official Statement in accordance with, and as a part of, its responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transactions, but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information. The information and expressions of opinion herein are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there have been no changes in the information presented herein since the date hereof.

Other than with respect to information concerning Financial Security Assurance Inc. (the "Series 2004 A Bond Insurer") contained under the caption "Bond Insurance" and Appendix I, "SPECIMEN MUNICIPAL BOND INSURANCE POLICY" herein, none of the information in this Official Statement has been supplied or verified by the Series 2004 A Bond Insurer and the Series 2004 A Bond Insurer makes no representation or warranty, express or implied, as to (i) the accuracy or completeness of such information; (ii) the validity of the Series 2004 A Bonds; or (iii) the tax exempt status of the interest on the Series 2004 A Bonds.

IN CONNECTION WITH THIS OFFERING, THE UNDERWRITERS MAY OVERALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS WHICH STABILIZE OR MAINTAIN THE MARKET PRICE OF THE SERIES 2004 A BONDS AT A LEVEL ABOVE THAT WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZATION, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

IN MAKING AN INVESTMENT DECISION, INVESTORS MUST RELY ON THEIR OWN EXAMINATION OF THE BOND BANK AND THE TERMS OF THE OFFERING, INCLUDING THE MERIT AND RISK INVOLVED. THE SERIES 2004 A BONDS HAVE NOT BEEN APPROVED OR DISAPPROVED BY THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION NOR HAS THE COMMISSION PASSED UPON THE ACCURACY OR ADEQUACY OF THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A CRIMINAL OFFENSE.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

### **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<u>Page</u>
INTRODUCTION	1
THE SERIES 2004 A BONDS	
SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE SERIES 2004 A BONDS	7
AGREEMENT WITH THE STATE	10
BOND INSURANCE	
RISKS TO OWNERS OF THE SERIES 2004 A BONDS	11
PLAN OF FINANCING	
APPLICATION OF PROCEEDS OF THE SERIES 2004 A BONDS	14
THE INDIANA BOND BANK	14
REVENUES, FUNDS AND ACCOUNTS	
OPERATION OF FUNDS AND ACCOUNTS	18
LITIGATION	21
TAX MATTERS	
ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT	
AMORTIZABLE BOND PREMIUM	
ENFORCEABILITY OF REMEDIES	
APPROVAL OF LEGAL PROCEEDINGS.	
RATING	
UNDERWRITING	
VERIFICATION OF MATHEMATICAL CALCULATIONS	
SERIES 2004 A BONDS AS LEGAL INVESTMENTS	
AVAILABILITY OF DOCUMENTS AND FINANCIAL INFORMATION	
CONTINUING DISCLOSURE	
MISCELLANEOUS	
APPENDIX A – FINANCIAL AND ECONOMIC STATEMENT FOR THE STATE OF INDIANA	
APPENDIX B – SERIES 2004 A QUALIFIED OBLIGATIONS AND THE QUALIFIED ENTITY	
APPENDIX C – DESCRIPTION OF KNOX COUNTY, INDIANA	
APPENDIX D – COUNTY DEBT AND TAXATION	
APPENDIX E – DESCRIPTION OF GOOD SAMARITAN HOSPITAL	
APPENDIX F – FORM OF BOND COUNSEL OPINION	
APPENDIX G – SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE INDENTURE	
APPENDIX H – DEFINITIONS	
APPENDIX I – SPECIMEN MUNICIPAL BOND INSURANCE POLICY	I-1



#### **OFFICIAL STATEMENT**

# \$17,210,000 Indiana Bond Bank Special Program Bonds, Series 2004 A (Good Samaritan Hospital Project)

#### INTRODUCTION

The purpose of this Official Statement, including the cover page and appendices, is to set forth certain information concerning the issuance and sale by the Indiana Bond Bank (the "Bond Bank") of its \$17,210,000 aggregate principal amount of Special Program Bonds, Series 2004 A (Good Samaritan Hospital Project) (the "Series 2004 A Bonds") to be issued by the Bond Bank. The Series 2004 A Bonds are authorized by Resolutions adopted by the Board of Directors of the Bond Bank on December 9, 2003, and January 14, 2004 (together, the "Resolutions") and are issued pursuant to the provisions of a Trust Indenture, dated as of February 1, 2004, between the Bond Bank and the Trustee (as hereinafter defined) (the "Indenture"), and the laws of the State of Indiana, including particularly Indiana Code 5-1.5 (as amended from time to time, the "Act"). The Bank of New York Trust Company, N.A., Indianapolis, Indiana is the trustee, registrar and paying agent (the "Trustee") under the Indenture. *On December 29, 2003, a subsidiary of The Bank of New York Company, Inc. acquired substantially all of the corporate trust assets of Fifth Third Bank, Indiana. Under a Transitional Services Agreement, Fifth Third Bank, Indiana, will continue to operate the business under a power of attorney from The Bank of New York Trust Company, N.A., until it is converted which is anticipated to occur in March 2004.* 

The proceeds from the sale of the Series 2004 A Bonds will be used to provide funds to (a) purchase the Series 2004 A Qualified Obligations identified in Appendix B of this Official Statement (the "Series 2004 A Qualified Obligations"), (b) provide a credit facility for the Debt Service Reserve Fund, (c) pay a portion of the interest on the Series 2004 A Bonds, (d) pay the premium for bond insurance, and (e) pay all of the Costs of Issuance (as defined in Appendix H) of the Series 2004 A Bonds, including the underwriters' discount. See the caption "PLAN OF FINANCING."

Upon the delivery of the Series 2004 A Bonds and receipt of the net proceeds therefor, the Bond Bank shall deliver to the Trustee a portion of the proceeds of the Series 2004 A Bonds for deposit (1) into the Bond Issuance Expense Account, the sum of \$165,000.00, to pay Costs of Issuance (other than underwriters' discount retained by the Underwriters and the premium for the bond insurance paid by the Underwriters directly to the Series 2004 A Bond Insurer for and on behalf of the Bond Bank and the premium for the Debt Service Reserve Fund credit facility paid for by the Underwriters directly to Financial Security Assurance Inc. for and on behalf of the Bond Bank); and (2) into the General Account \$17,285.484.87 which is the remainder of the net proceeds, of which \$17,245,000.00 will be used for payments to the Qualified Entity for the purchase of Qualified Obligations identified in Appendix B, and \$40,484.27 will be used to pay a portion of the interest on the Series 2004 A Bonds as more fully described in this Official Statement under the captions "PLAN OF FINANCING" and "SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE SERIES 2004 A BONDS."

This Official Statement speaks only as of its date, and the information contained herein is subject to change.

The summaries of and references to all documents, statutes and other instruments referred to in this Official Statement do not purport to be complete and are qualified in their entirety by reference to the full text of each such document, statute or instrument. Summaries of certain provisions of the Indenture and definitions of some of the capitalized words and terms used in this Official Statement are set forth in Appendix G and Appendix H. Terms not defined herein shall have the respective meanings ascribed thereto in the Indenture.

Information contained in this Official Statement with respect to the Bond Bank and the Qualified Entity and copies of the Indenture and the Authorizing Instruments (as hereinafter defined) may be obtained from the Indiana Bond Bank, 2980 Market Tower, 10 West Market Street, Indianapolis, Indiana 46204. The Bond Bank's telephone number is (317) 233-0888.

#### THE SERIES 2004 A BONDS

#### **General Description**

The Series 2004 A Bonds are issuable as fully registered bonds in denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof. The Series 2004 A Bonds will carry an original date of their initial date of delivery and authentication.

Interest on the Series 2004 A Bonds will be payable semi-annually on February 1 and August 1 of each year, commencing August 1, 2004 (each an "Interest Payment Date"). The Series 2004 A Bonds will bear interest (calculated on the basis of a 30-day month and a 360-day year) at the rates and will mature on the dates and in the principal amounts set forth on the inside cover page of this Official Statement. If a Series 2004 A Bond is authenticated on or prior to July 15, 2004, it shall bear interest from the date of original issuance of the Series 2004 A Bonds. Each Series 2004 A Bond authenticated after July 15, 2004, shall bear interest from the most recent Interest Payment Date to which interest has been paid on the date of authentication of such Series 2004 A Bond unless such Series 2004 A Bond is authenticated after a Record Date and on or before the next succeeding Interest Payment Date, in which event the Series 2004 A Bond will bear interest from such next succeeding Interest Payment Date.

When issued, all Series 2004 A Bonds will be registered in the name of and held by Cede & Co., as nominee for The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"). Purchases of beneficial interests from DTC in the Series 2004 A Bonds will be made in book-entry-only form (without certificates) in the denomination of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof. So long as DTC or its nominee is the registered owner of the Series 2004 A Bonds payments of the principal of and interest on the Series 2004 A Bonds will be made directly by the Trustee by wire transfer of funds to Cede & Co., as nominee for DTC. Disbursement of such payments to the participants of DTC (the "DTC Participants") will be the sole responsibility of DTC, and the ultimate disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners, as defined herein, of the Series 2004 A Bonds will be the responsibility of the DTC Participants and the Indirect Participants, as defined herein. See the heading, "Book-Entry-Only System" under this caption.

If DTC or its nominee is not the registered owner of the Series 2004 A Bonds, principal of and premium, if any, on all of the Series 2004 A Bonds will be payable at maturity upon the surrender thereof at the principal corporate trust office of the Trustee. Interest on the Series 2004 A Bonds, when due and payable, will be paid by check dated the due date mailed by the Trustee one business day prior to the due date (or, in the case of an owner of Series 2004 A Bonds in an aggregate principal amount of at least \$1,000,000, by wire transfer on such due date, upon written direction of such registered owner to the Trustee not less than five business days before the Record Date immediately prior to such Interest Payment Date, which direction shall remain in effect until revoked in writing by such owner) to the persons in whose names such Series 2004 A Bonds are registered, at their addresses as they appear on the bond registration books maintained by the Trustee on the Record Date, irrespective of any transfer or exchange of such Series 2004 A Bonds subsequent to such Record Date and prior to such Interest Payment Date unless the Bond Bank shall default in the payment of interest due on such Interest Payment Date.

Except as provided under "Book-Entry-Only System," in all cases in which the privilege of exchanging or transferring Series 2004 A Bonds is exercised, the Bond Bank will execute and the Trustee will deliver Series 2004 A Bonds in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture. The Series 2004 A Bonds will be exchanged or transferred at the principal corporate trust office of the Trustee only for Series 2004 A Bonds of the same tenor and maturity. In connection with any transfer or exchange of Series 2004 A Bonds, the Bond Bank or the Trustee may impose a charge for any applicable tax, fee or other

governmental charge incurred in connection with such transfer or exchange, which sums are payable by the person requesting such transfer or exchange.

The person in whose name a Series 2004 A Bond is registered will be deemed and regarded as its absolute owner for all purposes and payment of principal thereof and interest thereon will be made only to or upon the order of the registered owner or its legal representative, but such registration may be changed as provided above. All such payments shall be valid to satisfy and discharge the liability upon such Series 2004 A Bond to the extent of the sum or sums so paid.

#### Redemption

Optional Redemption. The Series 2004 A Bonds maturing on or after August 1, 2014 are subject to redemption prior to maturity on or after February 1, 2014, in whole or in part on any date as selected by the Bond Bank, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount of each Series 2004 A Bond to be redeemed, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, and without any redemption premium.

Mandatory Redemption. The Series 2004 A Bonds (or any portions thereof in integral multiples of \$5,000 each) maturing on August 1, 2016, 2017, 2018, 2019, 2020 and 2021 and on February 1, 2024 (the "Term Bonds"), are also subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption prior to their maturity date at a redemption price equal to the principal amount of such Term Bonds, plus accrued interest on the dates as shown in the following table:

Term Bonds Due August 1, 2016		
Date	Principal Amount	
February 1, 2015 August 1, 2015 February 1, 2016 August 1, 2016*	\$420,000 440,000 450,000 475,000	

<sup>\*</sup>Final Maturity

## Term Bonds Due August 1, 2017 Principal

Date	Amount
February 1, 2017	\$460,000
August 1, 2017*	495,000

<sup>\*</sup>Final Maturity

#### Term Bonds Due August 1, 2018

Date	Principal Amount
February 1, 2018	\$485,000
August 1, 2018*	520,000

<sup>\*</sup>Final Maturity

## Term Bonds Due August 1, 2019

Date	Principal Amount
February 1, 2019 August 1, 2019*	\$510,000 550,000

<sup>\*</sup>Final Maturity

#### Term Bonds Due August 1, 2020

Date	Principal Amount
February 1, 2020	\$535,000
August 1, 2020*	575,000

<sup>\*</sup>Final Maturity

## Term Bonds Due August 1, 2021 Principal

Principal Amount
\$565,000 595,000

<sup>\*</sup>Final Maturity

## Term Bonds Due February 1, 2024 Principal

Date	Principal Amount
August 1, 2022	\$620,000
February 1, 2023	630,000
August 1, 2023	645,000
February 1, 2024*	665,000

<sup>\*</sup>Final Maturity

Under the Indenture, selection of Term Bonds to be redeemed will be made by lot by the Trustee. In accordance with DTC's standard practices and its agreement with the Bond Bank, DTC and the DTC Participants will make this selection so long as the Series 2004 A Bonds are in book entry form. The principal amount of Term Bonds to be redeemed on each date set forth above will be subject to reduction by the principal amount of any such Term Bonds of the same maturity which, not less than 45 days prior to a sinking fund redemption date, have been theretofore surrendered to or purchased by the Trustee for cancellation and canceled, all in accordance with the Indenture. The principal amount of any Term Bonds so surrendered and canceled in excess of the principal amount scheduled for redemption in any one year will be credited against future redemption obligations and the principal amounts of Term Bonds subject to sinking fund redemption at such times will be accordingly reduced.

Extraordinary Mandatory Redemption. The Series 2004 A Bonds are also subject to extraordinary mandatory redemption in whole or in part, at any time, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest to the redemption date, from and to the extent that moneys are deposited in the

Redemption Account from an extraordinary redemption of a Qualified Obligation, if any, or from proceeds received upon a default on a Qualified Obligation, unless such moneys can be invested at a yield calculated in accordance with the Code (as defined in Appendix H) over any period of time ending on any subsequent Interest Payment Date which equals or exceeds the average interest rate on the Outstanding Series 2004 A Bonds provided that in the Opinion of Bond Counsel (as defined in Appendix H) such investment would not cause any of the Series 2004 A Bonds to be "arbitrage bonds" as defined in the Code or otherwise cause the interest on the Series 2004 A Bonds to be includable in gross income of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes.

Cash Flow Certificate. Prior to any optional or extraordinary mandatory redemption of any Series 2004 A Bonds, the Bond Bank will be required under the Indenture to deliver or to cause to be delivered to the Trustee a Cash Flow Certificate (as defined in Appendix H) to the effect that, giving effect to such redemption, Revenues expected to be received, together with moneys expected to be held in the Funds and Accounts, will at least equal debt service on all Outstanding Bonds along with Program Expenses, if any.

Notice of Redemption. In the case of redemption of the Series 2004 A Bonds, notice of the call for any such redemption identifying the Series 2004 A Bonds, or portions of fully registered Series 2004 A Bonds, to be redeemed will be given by mailing a copy of the redemption notice by first class, registered or certified mail not less than 30 days nor more than 45 days prior to the date fixed for redemption to the Registered Owner of the Series 2004 A Bonds to be redeemed at the address shown on the registration books of the Trustee. Failure to give such notice by mailing, or any defect thereof with respect to any Series 2004 A Bonds, shall not affect the validity of any proceedings for the redemption of any other Series 2004 A Bonds. All Series 2004 A Bonds so called for redemption shall cease to bear interest on the specified redemption date, shall no longer be protected by the Indenture and shall not be deemed to be outstanding under the provisions of the Indenture, provided funds for their redemption are on deposit at the place of payment at that time.

*Redemption Payments.* Prior to the date fixed for redemption, there must be on deposit with the Trustee sufficient funds to pay the Redemption Price of the Series 2004 A Bonds called, together with accrued interest on the Series 2004 A Bonds to the redemption date.

#### **Book-Entry-Only System**

- 1. The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), New York, NY, will act as securities depository for the Series 2004 A Bonds. The Series 2004 A Bonds will be issued as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered Series 2004 A Bond will be issued for each maturity of the Series 2004 A Bonds, each in the aggregate principal amount of such maturity, and will be deposited with DTC.
- DTC, the world's largest depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over two million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments from over eighty-five countries that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC, in turn, is owned by a number of Direct Participants of DTC and Members of the National Securities Clearing Corporation, Government Securities Clearing Corporation, MBS Clearing Corporation, and Emerging Markets Clearing Corporation, (NSCC, GSCC, MBSCC, and EMCC, also subsidiaries of DTCC), as well as by the New York Stock Exchange, Inc., the

American Stock Exchange LLC, and the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has Standard & Poor's highest rating: AAA. The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at <a href="https://www.dtcc.com">www.dtcc.com</a>.

- 3. Purchases of the Series 2004 A Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Series 2004 A Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Series 2004 A Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Series 2004 A Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in the Series 2004 A Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Series 2004 A Bonds is discontinued.
- 4. To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Series 2004 A Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Series 2004 A Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Series 2004 A Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Series 2004 A Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.
- 5. Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Series 2004 A Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Series 2004 A Bonds, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Series 2004 A Bond documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Series 2004 A Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Series 2004 A Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the Trustee and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.
- 6. Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Series 2004 A Bonds within a maturity are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such maturity to be redeemed.
- 7. Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Series 2004 A Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the Bond Bank as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts, the Series 2004 A Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).
- 8. The principal and interest payments on the Series 2004 A Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the Bond Bank or Trustee, on the payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or

registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC (nor its nominee), Trustee, or Bond Bank, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. The payment of principal and interest payments to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of the Bond Bank or Trustee, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

- 9. DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Series 2004 A Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the Bond Bank or the Trustee. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, the Series 2004 A Bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered.
- 10. The Bond Bank may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, the Series 2004 A Bond certificates will be printed and delivered.

THE INFORMATION IN THIS SECTION CONCERNING DTC AND DTC'S BOOK-ENTRY SYSTEM HAS BEEN OBTAINED FROM SOURCES THAT THE BOND BANK BELIEVES TO BE RELIABLE, BUT THE BOND BANK TAKES NO RESPONSIBILITY FOR THE ACCURACY THEREOF.

#### **Revision of Book-Entry-Only System**

In the event that either (i) the Bond Bank receives notice from DTC to the effect that DTC is unable or unwilling to discharge its responsibilities as a clearing agency for the Series 2004 A Bonds or (ii) the Bond Bank elects to discontinue its use of DTC as a clearing agency for the Series 2004 A Bonds, then the Bond Bank and the Trustee will do or perform or cause to be done or performed all acts or things, not adverse to the rights of the holders of the Series 2004 A Bonds, as are necessary or appropriate to discontinue use of DTC as a clearing agency for the Series 2004 A Bonds and to transfer the ownership of each of the Series 2004 A Bonds to such person or persons, including any other clearing agency, as the holder of such Series 2004 A Bonds may direct in accordance with the Indenture. Any expenses of such a discontinuation and transfer, including any expenses of printing new certificates to evidence the Series 2004 A Bonds, will be paid by the Bond Bank.

#### SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE SERIES 2004 A BONDS

The Series 2004 A Bonds will be issued under and secured by the Indenture. The principal of, redemption premium, if any, and interest on any and all of the Series 2004 A Bonds, together with any Refunding Bonds that may be authorized and issued by the Bond Bank under the Indenture on a parity with the Series 2004 A Bonds (collectively, the "Bonds"), are payable from those revenues and funds of the Bond Bank which, together with the Series 2004 A Qualified Obligations and all other qualified obligations pledged under the Indenture (collectively, the "Qualified Obligations"), are pledged pursuant to the Indenture for the benefit of the owners of the Bonds equally, ratably and without priority.

Neither the faith, credit nor taxing power of the State of Indiana (the "State") or any political subdivision thereof including the Qualified Entity (as defined in Appendix H), is pledged to the payment of the principal of, redemption premium, if any, and interest on any of the Bonds. The Bonds are not a debt, liability, loan of the credit or pledge of the faith and credit of the State or of any political subdivision thereof including the Qualified Entity. The Bond Bank has no taxing power and has only those powers and sources of revenue set forth in the Act. The Bonds are issued and secured separately from any other obligations issued by the Bond Bank. The sources of payment of and security for the Bonds are more fully described below.

Under the Indenture, the Bonds are secured by a pledge to the Trustee of the Qualified Obligations and all principal and interest payments made or required to be made on the Qualified Obligations (the "Qualified Obligation Payments"), as described therein. In addition, the Indenture pledges to the payment of the Bonds all proceeds of the Trust Estate, including without limitation all cash and securities held in the Funds and Accounts created by the Indenture, except for the Rebate Fund and the accounts thereunder, together with investment earnings thereon and proceeds thereof (except to the extent transferred to the Rebate Fund from such Funds and Accounts under the Indenture), and all other funds, accounts and moneys to be pledged by the Bond Bank to the Trustee as security under the Indenture, to the extent of any such pledge. Under the Act and Indiana Code 5-1-14-4, such pledge is valid and binding from and after the date of delivery of the Series 2004 A Bonds under the Indenture and the Qualified Obligations and the Qualified Obligation Payments thereon shall be immediately subject to the lien of such pledge without any physical delivery of the payments or further act, and the lien of such pledge is valid and binding as against all parties having claims of any kind in tort, contract or otherwise against the Bond Bank, irrespective of whether such parties have notice thereof. The Qualified Obligation Payments with respect to the Series 2004 A Qualified Obligations have been structured as of the date of issuance of the Series 2004 A Bonds to be sufficient along with earnings thereon, and other money in the Funds and Accounts under the Indenture and the earnings thereon, to pay the principal of and interest on the Series 2004 A Bonds when due.

#### **Provisions for Payment of the Qualified Obligations**

The payment of principal of and interest on the Series 2004 A Qualified Obligations is derived by the Qualified Entity from lease payments under the Lease (as defined below), which payments are payable from ad valorem taxes required by law to be levied by the lessee (Knox County) upon all the taxable property within the jurisdiction of such lessee. The Series 2004 A Qualified Obligations have been issued pursuant to an indenture approved by the governing body of the Qualified Entity (the "Authorizing Instrument"). The sources of payment on the Series 2004 A Qualified Obligations are further described below.

Tax-Based Obligations. Political subdivisions in Indiana may enter into leases where the lease payments are derived from unlimited ad valorem taxes and secured by the full faith and credit of the political subdivision.

Each year, political subdivisions in Indiana are required to meet to fix a budget, establish a tax rate and determine the tax levy for the ensuing budget year. The officers of each political subdivision are required by the provisions of Indiana Code 6-1.1-18-3(b) to fix tax rates which are sufficient to provide funds to pay, among other things, the principal of and interest on any obligation of the political subdivision described therein. The appropriation is reviewed by the Department of Local Government Finance to ascertain that the amount of the appropriation is sufficient to meet the political subdivision's debt service obligations. Upon review, the Department of Local Government Finance is authorized by the provisions of Indiana Code 6-1.1-17-17 to increase the tax rate and tax levy of a political subdivision to pay, among other things (i) the principal and interest upon a fund, refunding or judgment funding obligation of the political subdivision, (ii) principal and interest upon an outstanding obligation of a political subdivision, or (iii) a judgment rendered against a political subdivision. In addition, when a political subdivision enters into a lease pursuant to Indiana Code 16-22-6, the political subdivision is required by Indiana Code 16-22-6-32 to make an annual appropriation and tax levy at a rate sufficient to pay the rental payable from property taxes stipulated in the lease. The appropriation and levy are subject to review by other bodies that have the authority to ascertain that the levy is sufficient to raise the amount required to pay the rental payable from property taxes under the lease. Knox County, Indiana (the "County"), acting through its Board of Commissioners and The Governing Board of Knox County Hospital d/b/a Good Samaritan Hospital (the "Hospital") as described in Appendix B, have entered into a lease (the "Lease") with the Knox County Hospital Association (the "Hospital Association" or the "Qualified Entity") to fund the construction of improvements to, and the renovation of, certain acute care hospital facilities operated by the Hospital pursuant to Indiana Code 16-22-6. Pursuant to Indiana Code 6-1.1-17-17 and Indiana Code 16-22-6-32, the Department of Local Government Finance is authorized to increase the tax rate and tax levy of the County to pay the rent due under the Lease to the Hospital Association.

See Appendix B for additional information concerning the Series 2004 A Qualified Obligations. See Appendices C and D for additional information concerning the County, and County Debt and Taxation. See Appendix E for additional information concerning the Hospital.

#### **Enforcement of the Qualified Obligations**

As owner of the Qualified Obligations, the Bond Bank has available to it all remedies available to owners or holders of securities issued by the Qualified Entity. The Act provides that upon the sale and the delivery of the Qualified Obligations to the Bond Bank, the Qualified Entity will be deemed to have agreed that all statutory defenses to nonpayment are waived in the event that the Qualified Entity fails to pay principal of or interest on the Qualified Obligations when due.

Further, the Qualified Entity, whose Qualified Obligations are subject to the Code, has agreed under the purchase agreement for the Qualified Obligations to report to the Bond Bank on its compliance with certain covenants which the Qualified Entity has made regarding various actions and conditions necessary to preserve the tax exempt status of interest paid on the Qualified Obligations. See the caption "TAX MATTERS." The Bond Bank has also determined to consult with the Qualified Entity, as necessary from time to time, with regard to the action needed to be taken by the Qualified Entity to preserve the exclusion of the interest on the Series 2004 A Bonds from the gross income of the holders of the Series 2004 A Bonds.

The Bond Bank will monitor the compliance and consult regularly with the Qualified Entity with respect to its requirements under the Qualified Obligations, including the making of Qualified Obligation Payments to the Bond Bank.

#### **Additional Bonds**

Additional bonds of the Bond Bank may be issued on a parity with the Series 2004 A Bonds pursuant to the Indenture only for the purpose of refunding (in whole or in part) Bonds issued by the Bond Bank pursuant to the Indenture.

#### **Debt Service Reserve Fund**

The Act authorizes and the Indenture requires the Board of Directors of the Bond Bank to establish and maintain the Debt Service Reserve Fund in which there is to be deposited or transferred:

- (i) Moneys available to the Bond Bank from proceeds of the sale of the Series 2004 A Bonds;
- (ii) All money required to be transferred to the Debt Service Reserve Fund for the replenishment thereof from another Fund or Account under the Indenture;
- (iii) All money appropriated by the State for replenishment of the Debt Service Reserve Fund; and
- (iv) Any other available money, funds or a Credit Facility that the Bond Bank may decide to deposit in the Debt Service Reserve Fund.

Under the Indenture, the Debt Service Reserve Fund is required to contain an amount equal to the least of (i) the maximum annual debt service on the Bonds, (ii) ten percent of the original stated principal amount of the Bonds, or (iii) 125 percent of average annual debt service on the Bonds.

Except as provided in the Indenture, moneys in the Debt Service Reserve Fund will be held and applied to the payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds in cases where sufficient funds are not available in other Funds and Accounts for such payments.

#### **State Appropriations Mechanism**

The Act provides that the State General Assembly may annually appropriate to the Bond Bank for deposit in the Debt Service Reserve Fund any sum, required by the Act to be certified by the Chairman of the Board of Directors of the Bond Bank to the State General Assembly prior to December 1 of any year, as may be necessary to restore the Debt Service Reserve Fund to the amount then required to be on deposit in the Debt Service Reserve Fund to the Reserve Requirement. The Indenture further requires such certification to be made by the Chairman to the State General Assembly on or before August 1 of any fiscal year of the Bond Bank ("Fiscal Year") in which the amount in the Debt Service Reserve Fund is projected to be less than the Reserve Requirement. However, nothing in these provisions or any other provision of the Act creates a debt or liability of the State to make any payments or appropriations to or for the use of the Bond Bank. There can be no representation or assurance (i) that a certificate from the Chairman of the Board of Directors of the Bond Bank, stating the amount of a deficiency in the Debt Service Reserve Fund. would be taken up for any or for early consideration by the State General Assembly, or (ii) that upon consideration of any such certificate, the State General Assembly would determine to appropriate funds to reduce or eliminate such deficiency, or (iii) that in the event the State General Assembly determined to make such an appropriation, the amounts thus appropriated would be forthcoming as of any particular date. The Bond Bank has previously issued and has outstanding as of the date of this Official Statement an aggregate principal amount of approximately \$374,070,000 in separate program obligations secured by debt service reserve funds, which are also eligible for annual appropriations from the General Assembly.

In accordance with the Constitution of the State, the State General Assembly meets for a maximum period of 61 legislative days in every odd-numbered year in order to establish a budget and to make appropriations. The State General Assembly also meets for a maximum period of 30 legislative days in intervening years in order to make supplemental appropriations. Because the State General Assembly meets for only a portion of each year, there can be no representation or assurance that the State General Assembly could, if it elected to do so, take timely action upon a certificate from the Chairman of the Board of Directors of the Bond Bank in order to provide funds to avoid a default in the payment of principal of or interest on the Bonds.

#### AGREEMENT WITH THE STATE

Under the Act, the State has pledged to and agreed with the owners of the bonds or notes of the Bond Bank, including the Series 2004 A Bonds, not to limit or restrict the rights vested in the Bond Bank by the Act to fulfill the terms of any agreements made with the owners of such bonds or notes or in any way impair the rights or remedies of such owners until the bonds and notes, together with interest thereon, and interest on any unpaid installments of interest, and all costs and expenses in connection with any action or proceeding by or on behalf of such owners are fully met, paid and discharged.

#### **BOND INSURANCE**

#### **Bond Insurance Policy**

Concurrently with the issuance of the Series 2004 A Bonds, Financial Security Assurance Inc. ("Financial Security" or the "Series 2004 A Bond Insurer") will issue its Municipal Bond Insurance Policy for the Series 2004 A Bonds (the "Policy" or the "Series 2004 A Bond Insurance Policy"). The Policy guarantees the scheduled payment of principal of and interest on the Series 2004 A Bonds when due as set forth in the form of the Policy included as Appendix I to this Official Statement.

The Policy is not covered by any insurance security or guaranty fund established under New York, California, Connecticut or Florida insurance law.

#### Financial Security Assurance Inc.

Financial Security is a New York domiciled financial guaranty insurance company and a wholly owned subsidiary of Financial Security Assurance Holdings Ltd. ("Holdings"). Holdings is an indirect subsidiary of Dexia, S.A., a publicly held Belgian corporation, and of Dexia Credit Local, a direct wholly-owned subsidiary of Dexia, S.A.. Dexia, S.A., through its bank subsidiaries, is primarily engaged in the business of public finance, banking and asset management in France, Belgium and other European countries. No shareholder of Holdings or Financial Security is liable for the obligations of Financial Security.

At September 30, 2003, Financial Security's total policyholder's surplus and contingency reserves were approximately \$2,021,327,000 and its total unearned premium reserve was approximately \$1,281,769,000 in accordance with statutory accounting practices. At September 30, 2003, Financial Security's total shareholders' equity was approximately \$2,208,123,000 and its total net unearned premium reserve was approximately \$1,098,686,000 in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

The financial statements included as exhibits to the annual and quarterly reports filed by Holdings with the Securities and Exchange Commission are hereby incorporated herein by reference. Also incorporated herein by reference are any such financial statements so filed from the date of this Official Statement until the termination of the offering of the Series 2004 A Bonds. Copies of materials incorporated by reference will be provided upon request to Financial Security Assurance Inc.: 350 Park Avenue, New York, New York 10022, Attention: Communications Department (telephone (212) 826-0100).

The Policy does not protect investors against changes in market value of the Series 2004 A Bonds, which market value may be impaired as a result of changes in prevailing interest rates, changes in applicable ratings or other causes. Financial Security makes no representation regarding the Series 2004 A Bonds or the advisability of investing in the Series 2004 A Bonds. Financial Security makes no representation regarding the Official Statement, nor has it participated in the preparation thereof, except that Financial Security has provided to the Bond Bank the information presented under this caption for inclusion in the Official Statement.

#### RISKS TO OWNERS OF THE SERIES 2004 A BONDS

Purchasers of the Bonds are advised of certain risk factors with respect to the payment of the Series 2004 A Bonds. This discussion is not intended to be all-inclusive, and other risks may also be present.

#### **Sources of Payments for the Bonds**

The ability of the Bond Bank to pay principal of, and interest on, the Series 2004 A Bonds depends primarily upon the receipt by the Bond Bank of payments pursuant to the Series 2004 A Qualified Obligations, including interest at the rates provided therein, together with earnings on the amounts in the Funds and Accounts sufficient to make such payments. Except for the Debt Service Reserve Fund, there is no source of funds which is required to makeup for any deficiencies in the event of one or more defaults by the Qualified Entity in such payments on the Series 2004 A Qualified Obligations. There can be no representation or assurance that the Qualified Entity will receive sufficient lease rental revenues, or otherwise have sufficient funds available to make its required payments on the Series 2004 A Qualified Obligations. The receipt of such revenues by the Qualified Entity is subject to, among other things, future economic conditions, actions by creditors, and other conditions which are variable and not certain of prediction. For a description of procedures for providing for the payment of the Series 2004 A Qualified Obligations, see the captions "SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE SERIES 2004 A BONDS - Provisions for Payment of the Qualified Obligations" and in Appendix B, "SERIES 2004 A QUALIFIED OBLIGATIONS AND THE QUALIFIED ENTITY – Sources for Payment and Security for

the Series 2004 A Qualified Obligations." Also in Appendix B see information under the caption "SERIES 2004 A QUALIFIED OBLIGATIONS AND THE QUALIFIED ENTITY - Risk Factors."

The State General Assembly may determine to appropriate funds to the extent of any deficiency in the Debt Service Reserve Fund (see "SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE SERIES 2004 A BONDS - State Appropriations Mechanism"). However, the State General Assembly is not and cannot be obligated to appropriate any such funds. Moreover, the State General Assembly meets for only a portion of each year commencing in January and ending not later than April 30, unless extended by a special session called by the Governor, and there can be no representation or assurance (i) that a certificate from the Chairman of the Board of Directors of the Bond Bank, stating the amount of a deficiency in the Debt Service Reserve Fund, would be taken up for any or for early consideration by the State General Assembly, or (ii) that upon consideration of any such certificate, the State General Assembly would determine to appropriate funds to reduce or eliminate such deficiency, or (iii) that in the event the State General Assembly determined to make such an appropriation, the amounts thus appropriated would be forthcoming as of any particular date. In no event can or will the Series 2004 A Bonds be deemed to be a debt or obligation of the State. See "SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE SERIES 2004 A BONDS - State Appropriations Mechanism."

#### **Investment Risk**

It is expected that the amounts held under the Indenture (the "Investment Amounts") will be invested in the Investment Agreement entered into by and among the Bond Bank, the Trustee and FSA Capital Management Services LLC, or another financial institution (the "Financial Institution") currently rated AA- or higher by Standard & Poor's Credit Market Services, a Division of The McGraw-Hill Companies ("S&P"). It is anticipated that the Investment Amounts, together with the earnings thereon, pursuant to the terms of the Investment Agreement will be used to pay all or a portion of principal of and interest on the Series 2004 A Bonds. However, there can be no assurance that the Financial Institution will be able to return the Investment Amounts and the earnings thereon on a timely basis or at the rates contemplated under the Investment Agreement. In the event that the Financial Institution fails to return the Investment Amounts or the earnings thereon on a timely basis or at the rates contemplated under the Investment Amounts and the earnings thereon may be unavailable to pay debt service on the Series 2004 A Bonds. Similarly, there can be no assurance that, in the event of the insolvency, bankruptcy or similar deterioration in financial condition of the Financial Institution, the Investment Amounts and the earnings thereon will be available, if needed, to pay debt service on the Series 2004 A Bonds.

#### **Tax Exemption**

The Bond Bank has covenanted under the Indenture to take all actions and not to fail to take any actions required to assure the continuing exclusion of interest on the Series 2004 A Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Failure by the Bond Bank to comply with such covenants could cause the interest on the Series 2004 A Bonds to be taxable retroactive to the date of issuance. Also, in connection with the original purchase of the Series 2004 A Qualified Obligations, the Bond Bank received an opinion of counsel by a nationally recognized firm experienced in matters relating to municipal law and matters relating to the exclusion of interest payable on obligations of states and their instrumentalities and political subdivisions from gross income under federal tax law, acceptable to the Bond Bank and the Trustee (an "Opinion of Bond Counsel"), for the Qualified Entity to the effect that, conditioned upon continuing compliance by a Qualified Entity with certain covenants made in connection with the issuance of such Series 2004 A Qualified Obligations, the interest on the Series 2004 A Qualified Obligations is excluded from the gross income of the holder thereof for federal income tax purposes under existing statutes, decisions, regulations and rulings. However, the interest on such Series 2004 A Qualified Obligations could become taxable in the event that the Qualified Entity fails to comply with certain of such covenants, including without limitation the covenant to rebate or cause to be rebated, if necessary, to the United States government all arbitrage earnings with respect to its Series 2004 A Qualified Obligations under certain circumstances and the covenant to take all actions and to refrain from such actions as may be necessary to prevent the Series 2004 A Qualified Obligations from being deemed to be "private activity bonds" under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended and in effect on the date of issuance of the Series 2004 A Bonds and any applicable regulations promulgated thereunder (the "Code"). Such an event could in turn adversely affect the exempt status of the interest on all of the Series 2004 A Bonds retroactive to the date of issuance. See the caption "TAX MATTERS." The Bond Bank is not aware of any circumstances that would cause the interest on the Series 2004 A Qualified Obligations to be includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes under the Code, but has not undertaken any investigation in connection with this Official Statement.

#### **Limited Remedies**

The remedies available to the Trustee, to the Bond Bank or to the owners of the Bonds upon the occurrence of an Event of Default under the Indenture or under the terms of any of the Qualified Obligations or the Investment Agreement are in many respects dependent upon judicial actions which are often subject to discretion and delay. Under existing constitutional and statutory law and judicial decisions, including specifically Title 11 of the United States Code (the "United States Bankruptcy Code"), the remedies provided in the Indenture, the Qualified Obligations, and the Investment Agreement may not be readily available or may be limited.

#### **Bond Insurance**

The Series 2004 A Bond Insurer has issued its Series 2004 A Bond Insurance Policy, guaranteeing the payment of the principal (but not premium) of the Series 2004 A Bonds due at maturity, but not as a result of the acceleration thereof (unless consented to by the Series 2004 A Bond Insurer), and interest on the Series 2004 A Bonds due on the interest payment dates therefor. There can be no assurance that the Series 2004 A Bond Insurer will be financially able to meet its contractual obligations under the Series 2004 A Bond Insurance Policy. A form of the Series 2004 A Bond Insurance Policy is attached hereto as Appendix I. Certain information with respect to the Series 2004 A Bond Insurer is set forth under the caption "BOND INSURANCE" herein. Such information was provided by the Series 2004 A Bond Insurer and no representation is made as to the adequacy or the accuracy thereof.

So long as the Series 2004 A Bond Insurer performs its obligations under the Series 2004 A Bond Insurance Policy, the Series 2004 A Bonds cannot be accelerated without the prior written consent of the Series 2004 A Bond Insurer. Furthermore, so long as the Series 2004 A Bond Insurer performs its obligations under the Series 2004 A Bond Insurer performs its obligations under the Series 2004 A Bond Insurer may direct any remedies that the Bondholders may exercise under the Indenture.

In the event that the Series 2004 A Bond Insurer is unable to make payments of principal of and interest on the Series 2004 A Bonds as such payments become due, the Series 2004 A Bonds are payable solely from moneys received by the Trustee as set forth in the Indenture.

In the event that the Series 2004 A Bond Insurer is required to pay principal of or interest on the Series 2004 A Bonds, no representation or assurance is given or can be made that such event will not adversely affect the market price for or marketability of the Series 2004 A Bonds.

#### PLAN OF FINANCING

The Bond Bank will use a portion of the proceeds of the Series 2004 A Bonds to purchase the Series 2004 A Qualified Obligations identified in the table in Appendix B of this Official Statement. The Qualified Entity issuing the Series 2004 A Qualified Obligations has represented to the Bond Bank that the Qualified Entity will use the proceeds received by it in the sale of the Series 2004 A Qualified Obligations to the Bond Bank to pay for a portion of the costs of the public works (county hospital) project, all as identified in its Authorizing Instrument.

#### APPLICATION OF PROCEEDS OF THE SERIES 2004 A BONDS

Set forth below is a summary of the *estimated* sources and uses of the proceeds of the Series 2004 A Bonds, which will be deposited in the General Account of the General Fund:

#### Sources:

Principal amount	\$17,210,000
Net original issue premium	457,419
Total	<u>\$17,667,419</u>

#### Uses:

Acquisition of Series 2004 A Qualified Obligations	\$17,245,000
Costs of issuance	165,000
Underwriters' discount	111,865
Premium for Series 2004 A Bond Insurance Policy	71,201
Credit facility for Debt Service Reserve Fund	33,868
Funded interest	40,485
Total	<u>\$17,667,419</u>

#### THE INDIANA BOND BANK

The Bond Bank was created in 1984, and is organized and existing under and by virtue of the Act as a separate body corporate and politic, constituting an instrumentality of the State for the public purposes set forth in the Act. The Bond Bank is not an agency of the State, but is separate from the State in its corporate and sovereign capacity and has no taxing power.

Under separate trust indentures and other instruments authorized under the Act, the Bond Bank has previously issued and has outstanding as of the date of this Official Statement, an aggregate principal amount of approximately \$3,611,435,000 in separate program obligations not secured by the Indenture, approximately \$374,070,000 of which obligations are secured by debt service reserve funds eligible for annual appropriation by the State General Assembly. Additionally, as of the date of this Official Statement, the Bond Bank is considering undertaking other types of financing for qualified entities for purposes authorized by and in accordance with the procedures set forth in the Act. The obligations issued by the Bond Bank in connection with any and all such financing, if any, will be secured separately from the Series 2004 A Bonds and will not constitute Bonds under the Indenture or for purposes of this Official Statement.

#### The Act

Pursuant to the Act, the purpose of the Bond Bank is to assist "qualified entities", defined in the Act to include, in part, political subdivisions, as defined in Indiana Code 36-1-2-13, state educational institutions, as defined in Indiana Code 20-12-0.5-1(b), leasing bodies, as defined in Indiana Code 5-1-1-1(a), any commissions, authorities or authorized bodies of any qualified entity, and any organizations, associations or trusts with members, participants or beneficiaries that are all individually qualified entities. The Bond Bank provides such assistance through programs of among other things, purchasing the bonds, notes or evidences of indebtedness of such qualified entities. Under the Act, qualified entities include entities such as cities, towns, counties, school corporations, library corporations, special taxing districts, state educational institutions, charter schools and nonprofit corporations and associations which lease facilities or equipment to such entities. The Knox County Hospital Association is a "qualified entity" within the meaning of the Act.

#### **Powers Under the Act**

Under the Act, the Bond Bank has a perpetual existence and is granted all powers necessary, convenient or appropriate to carry out its public and corporate purposes including, without limitation, the power to do the following:

- 1. Make, enter into and enforce all contracts necessary, convenient or desirable for the purposes of the Bond Bank or pertaining to: (i) a loan to or a lease or an agreement with a qualified entity; (ii) a purchase, acquisition or a sale of qualified obligations or other investments; or (iii) the performance of its duties and execution of its powers under the Act;
- 2. Purchase, acquire or hold qualified obligations or other investments for the Bond Bank's own account or for a qualified entity at such prices and in a manner as the Bond Bank considers advisable, and sell or otherwise dispose of the qualified obligations or investments at prices without relation to cost and in a manner the Bond Bank considers advisable;
- 3. Fix and establish terms and provisions upon which a purchase or loan will be made by the Bond Bank;
- 4. Prescribe the form of application or procedure required of a qualified entity for a purchase or loan and enter into agreements with qualified entities with respect to each purchase or loan;
- 5. Render and charge for services to a qualified entity in connection with a public or private sale of any qualified obligation, including advisory and other services;
- 6. Charge a qualified entity for costs and services in review or consideration of a proposed purchase, regardless of whether a qualified obligation is purchased, and fix, revise from time to time, charge and collect other Program Expenses properly attributable to qualified entities;
- 7. To the extent permitted by the indenture or other agreements with the owners of bonds or notes of the Bond Bank, consent to modification of the rate of interest, time and payment of installments of principal or interest, security or any other term of a bond, note, contract or agreement of any kind to which the Bond Bank is a party;
- 8. Appoint and employ general or special counsel, accountants, financial advisors or experts, and all such other or different officers, agents and employees as it requires;
- 9. In connection with the purchase of any qualified obligations, consider the need, desirability or eligibility of the qualified obligation to be purchased, the ability of the qualified entity to secure financing from other sources, the costs of such financing and the particular public improvement or purpose to be financed or refinanced with the proceeds of the qualified obligation to be purchased by the Bond Bank;
- 10. Temporarily invest moneys available until used for making purchases, in accordance with the indenture or any other instrument authorizing the issuance of bonds or notes; and
- 11. Issue bonds or notes of the Bond Bank in accordance with the Act bearing fixed or variable rates of interest in aggregate principal amounts considered necessary by the Bond Bank to provide funds for any purposes under the Act; provided, that the total amount of bonds or notes of the Bond Bank outstanding at any one time may not exceed any aggregate limit imposed by the Act, currently fixed at \$1,000,000,000. Such aggregate limit of \$1,000,000,000 does not apply to: (i) bonds or notes issued to fund or refund bonds or notes of the Bond Bank; (ii) bonds or notes issued for the purpose of purchasing an agreement executed by a qualified entity under Indiana Code 21-1-5; (iii) bonds, notes or other obligations not secured by a reserve fund under Indiana Code 5-1.5-5; (iv) bonds, notes, or other obligations if funds and investments, and the anticipated earned interest on those funds and investments, are irrevocably set aside in amounts sufficient to pay the principal, interest, and premium on the bonds, notes, or obligations at

their respective maturities or on the date or dates fixed for redemption; and (v) obligations of certain types of qualified entities that have separate limits.

Under the Act, the Bond Bank may not do any of the following:

- 1. Lend money other than to a qualified entity;
- 2. Purchase a security other than a qualified obligation to which a qualified entity is a party as issuer, borrower or lessee, or make investments other than as permitted by the Act;
- 3. Deal in securities within the meaning of or subject to any securities law, securities exchange law or securities dealers law of the United States, the State or any other state or jurisdiction, domestic or foreign, except as authorized by the Act;
- 4. Emit bills of credit or accept deposits of money for time or demand deposit, administer trusts or engage in any form or manner, or in the conduct of, any private or commercial banking business or act as a savings bank, savings association or any other kind of financial institution; or
  - 5. Engage in any form of private or commercial banking business.

#### **Organization and Membership of the Bond Bank**

The membership of the Bond Bank consists of seven Directors: the Treasurer of State, serving as Chairman Ex Officio, the Director of the State Department of Financial Institutions, appointed by the Governor and serving as Director Ex Officio, and five Directors appointed by the Governor of the State. Each of the five Directors appointed by the Governor must be a resident of the State and must have substantial expertise in the buying, selling and trading of municipal securities or in municipal administration or public facilities management. Each such Director will serve for a three-year term as set forth below and until a successor is appointed and qualified. Each such Director is also eligible for reappointment and may be removed for cause by the Governor. Any vacancy on the Board is filled by appointment of the Governor for the unexpired term only.

The Directors elect one Director to serve as Vice Chairman. The Directors also appoint and fix the duties and compensation of an Executive Director, who serves as both secretary and treasurer. The powers of the Bond Bank are vested in the Board of Directors, any four of whom constitute a quorum. Action may be taken at any meeting of the Board by the affirmative vote of at least four Directors. A vacancy on the Board does not impair the right of a quorum to exercise the powers and perform the duties of the Board of Directors of the Bond Bank.

#### **Directors**

The following persons, including those persons with the particular types of experience required by the Act, comprise the present Board of Directors of the Bond Bank:

<u>Tim Berry</u>, Treasurer of the State of Indiana, February 10, 1999-present, and Chairman Ex Officio. Residence: Indianapolis, Indiana, Member, Indiana State Board Finance; Vice Chairman, Indiana Housing Finance Authority; Secretary-Investment Manager, Indiana Board for Depositories; Member, Governing Board of the Indiana Department of Revenue; Treasurer, Indiana State Office Building Commission; Treasurer, Indiana Recreational Development Commission; Trustee, Indiana State Police Pension Fund; Board Member, Indiana Transportation Finance Authority.

<u>Clark H. Byrum</u>, Vice Chairman; term expires July 1, 2004. Residence: Indianapolis, Indiana. Chairman of the Board and President, The Key Corporation, Indianapolis, Indiana, 1977 to present; Chairman of the Board, American State Bank of Lawrenceburg, Aurora and Greendale, Indiana, 1990 to present; Board Member, NCB Corporation and NorCen Bank, 1986 to present; Member, American Bankers Association; Member, Indiana Bankers Association; Member, National Association of Life Underwriters.

<u>Charles W. Phillips</u>, Director of the Indiana Department of Financial Institutions, 1989 to present, and Director Ex Officio, serving at the pleasure of the Governor. Residence: New Albany, Indiana. Director Ex Officio, Indiana Housing Finance Authority; President, Floyd County Bank, New Albany, Indiana, 1962-1985; Former Examiner, Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation.

Russell Breeden, III, Director; term expires July 1, 2004. Residence: Indianapolis, Indiana. Chairman of the Board and CEO, Community First Financial Group, Inc., 1993 to February, 2002; Director, English State Bank, 1993 to present; Chairman, Peoples Trust Bank Company, 1994 to present; Chairman, Peninsula Banking Group, 1995 to present; Chairman, Bay Cities National Bank, 1995 to present; Director and President, Bettenhausen Motorsports, Inc., 1988 to present.

Morris H. Mills, Director; term expires July 1, 2004. Residence: Ladoga, Indiana. Partner, Mills Bros. Farms; Member, Indiana State Senate, 1972 to 2000; Member, Indiana State House of Representatives, 1968 to 1972; Director and Officer, Maplehurst Group, 1954 to 1996.

<u>C. Kurt Zorn,</u> Director; term expires July 1, 2004. Residence: Bloomington, Indiana. Professor of Public and Environmental Affairs, Indiana University, 1994 to Present; Chairman, State Board of Tax Commissioners, January 1991 -August 1994; Associate Professor, School of Public and Environmental Affairs, Indiana University, 1987-1994 (on leave 1989-1992); Member, American Economic Association; Member, National Tax Association; Member, Governmental Finance Officers Association.

Marni McKinney, Director; term expires July 1, 2004. Residence: Indianapolis, Indiana. Chairman, First Indiana Bank; Vice Chairman & Chief Executive Officer; First Indiana Corporation; Board of Directors, Indianapolis Public Transit Authority; Member, America's Community Bankers Association.

The Directors are authorized to appoint and fix the duties and compensation of an Executive Director, who serves as both secretary and treasurer of the Board of Directors. Dan Huge was appointed Executive Director of the Indiana Bond Bank on October 9, 2001. Mr. Huge previously served as the Deputy Director of the Indianapolis Local Public Improvement Bond Bank for over three years. Mr. Huge has over 14 years of corporate accounting and managerial experience. He is a Certified Public Accountant and holds a B.S. from Purdue University.

#### **REVENUES, FUNDS AND ACCOUNTS**

The Indenture creates certain Funds and Accounts identified in more detail below. Pursuant to the Indenture, the Trustee will deposit the net proceeds of the Series 2004 A Bonds, together with other moneys into these Funds and Accounts as described below. Appendix G sets forth a summary of certain provisions of the Indenture.

#### **Creation of Funds and Accounts**

The Indenture establishes the following Funds and Accounts to be held by the Trustee:

- 1. General Fund comprised of the following:
  - (a) General Account
  - (b) Bond Issuance Expense Account
  - (c) Redemption Account
- 2. Debt Service Reserve Fund
- 3. Rebate Fund

#### Deposit of Net Proceeds of the Series 2004 A Bonds, Revenues and Other Receipts

On the date of delivery of the Series 2004 A Bonds, the Trustee will deposit the proceeds from the sale of the Series 2004 A Bonds, together with other moneys made available by the Bond Bank, as follows:

- (a) Into the Bond Issuance Expense Account of the General Fund, the amount of \$165,000.00 in order to pay the Costs of Issuance (other than the underwriters' discount retained by the Underwriters and the bond insurance and debt service reserve fund credit facility premiums paid by the Underwriters directly to the Series 2004 A Bond Insurer for and on behalf of the Bond Bank); and
- (b) Into the General Account of the General Fund, the sum of \$17,245,000.00, which will be used to purchase the Series 2004 A Qualified Obligations, and funded interest in the amount of \$40,484.87, which will be used to pay a portion of the interest on the Series 2004 A Bonds.

The Trustee will deposit all Revenues and all other receipts (except the proceeds of the Series 2004 A Bonds, and moneys received by the Bond Bank from the sale or redemption prior to maturity of the Series 2004 A Qualified Obligations) into the General Account of the General Fund and will deposit any moneys received from the sale or redemption prior to maturity of the Series 2004 A Qualified Obligations into the Redemption Account of the General Fund. Thereafter, the Trustee will deposit the proceeds of any Refunding Bonds as provided under the Supplemental Indenture authorizing the issuance of such Refunding Bonds.

#### OPERATION OF FUNDS AND ACCOUNTS

#### **General Fund**

*General Account*. The Trustee will deposit in the General Account of the General Fund all moneys required to be deposited therein pursuant to the Indenture. The Trustee will invest such funds in accordance with the Indenture and will make the following payments from the General Account on the specific dates, and if there are not sufficient funds to make all the payments required, with the following order of priority:

- (a) On the date of initial delivery of the Series 2004 A Bonds and upon the submission of requisitions of the Bond Bank signed by an Authorized Officer, stating that all of the requirements with respect to such financing set forth in the Indenture have been or will be complied with, an amount sufficient to purchase the Series 2004 A Qualified Obligations;
- (b) On or before 10:00 A.M. in the city in which the Trustee is located, on the business day next preceding each Interest Payment Date, to the Trustee such amount as shall be necessary to pay the principal and interest coming due on the Bonds on such Interest Payment Date;
- (c) As soon as funds become available, and only to the extent necessary, to the Debt Service Reserve Fund, sufficient amounts to assure that the Reserve Requirement is met;
- (d) At such times as shall be necessary, amounts to pay the Program Expenses, but only to the extent contemplated in the most recent Cash Flow Certificate;
- (e) On or before thirty (30) days after each anniversary of the issuance of the Series 2004 A Bonds, any amount necessary to comply with any Rebate Fund requirements; and
- (f) After making such deposits and disbursements and after the Trustee will make a determination of the amounts reasonably expected to be received in the form of Qualified Obligation Payments under the Indenture in the succeeding twelve months, to any other fund or

account maintained by the Bond Bank, regardless of whether such fund or account is subject to the lien of the Indenture, all moneys in the General Fund which, together with such expected receipts for the succeeding twelve months are in excess of the amounts needed to pay principal of and interest on the Bonds within the immediately succeeding twelve-month period. No moneys shall be so transferred unless the Bond Bank provides the Trustee with a Cash Flow Certificate to the effect that after such transfer, Revenues expected to be received, together with moneys expected to be held in the Funds and Accounts, will at least equal debt service on all Outstanding Bonds along with Program Expenses, if any.

Bond Issuance Expense Account. The Trustee will disburse the amounts held in the Bond Issuance Expense Account upon receipt of invoices or requisitions certified by the Executive Director of the Bond Bank to pay the Costs of Issuance of the Bonds or to reimburse the Bond Bank for amounts previously advanced for such costs. On August 1, 2004, any amounts remaining in the Bond Issuance Expense Account will be transferred to the General Account, at which time the Bond Issuance Expense Account may, at the direction of the Bond Bank, be closed.

*Redemption Account.* (a) The Trustee will deposit in the Redemption Account all moneys received upon the sale or redemption prior to maturity of the Qualified Obligations and will disburse the funds in the Redemption Account as follows:

- (1) On the fifteenth day of each month, to the General Account amounts of moneys equal to the amount of principal which would have been payable during the following month if such Qualified Obligation had not been sold or redeemed prior to maturity.
- (2) On the second business day next preceding each Interest Payment Date if moneys in the General Account are not sufficient to make the payments of principal and interest required to be made on such date, the Trustee shall transfer to the General Account moneys in the Redemption Account not already committed to the redemption of Bonds for which notice of redemption has been given.
- After making provisions for the required transfers to the General Account as described in subparagraphs (1) and (2) above, (i) to redeem Bonds of such maturity or maturities as directed by an Authorized Officer of the Bond Bank, if such Bonds are then subject to redemption, (ii) to the extent there are any excess moneys in the Redemption Account, to the General Account, (iii) to purchase Bonds of such maturity or maturities as directed by an Authorized Officer at the most advantageous price obtainable with reasonable diligence, whether or not such Bonds are then subject to redemption, or (iv) to make investments of such moneys until the payment of Bonds at their maturity or maturities as directed by an Authorized Officer in accordance with the Indenture. Such purchase price may not, however, exceed the Redemption Price which would be payable on the next ensuing date on which the Bonds of the Series so purchased are redeemable according to their terms unless the Bond Bank provides the Trustee with a Cash Flow Certificate to the effect that the purchase at a price in excess of the Redemption Price will not result in Revenues, together with moneys expected to be held in the Funds and Accounts, being less than an amount equal to debt service on all Outstanding Bonds along with Program Expenses, if any. The Trustee will pay the interest accrued on the Bonds so purchased to the date of delivery thereof from the General Account and the balance of the purchase price from the Redemption Account, but no such purchase shall be made by the Trustee within the period of sixty (60) days next preceding an Interest Payment Date or a date on which such Bonds are subject to redemption under the provisions of the Indenture or the Supplemental Indenture authorizing the issuance of such Bonds. The Trustee will deliver the Bonds so purchased to the Trustee within five (5) days from the date of delivery to the Trustee.
- (4) In the event that the Trustee is unable to purchase Bonds as described in clause (iii) of subparagraph (3) above, then, subject to restrictions on redemption set forth in the Indenture, the Trustee will call for redemption on the next redemption date such amount of Bonds of such maturity or maturities as directed by an Authorized Officer of the Bond Bank as will

exhaust the Redemption Account as nearly as may be possible at the applicable Redemption Price. The Trustee will pay the interest accrued on any such redeemed Bonds to the date of redemption from the General Account and will pay the Redemption Price from the Redemption Account.

(b) The Trustee may, upon written direction from the Bond Bank, transfer any moneys in the Redemption Account to the General Account if the Bond Bank provides the Trustee with a Cash Flow Certificate to the effect that after such transfer and after any transfer from the General Account to the Bond Bank, Revenues, together with moneys expected to be held in the Funds and Accounts, will at least equal debt service on all Outstanding Bonds along with Program Expenses, if any.

#### **Debt Service Reserve Fund**

The Trustee will deposit in the Debt Service Reserve Fund all moneys required to be deposited therein pursuant to the Indenture, will invest such funds, and, except as provided in the Indenture, will disburse the funds held in the Debt Service Reserve Fund solely to the General Account for the payment of interest on and principal of the Bonds and only in the event that moneys in the General Account are insufficient to pay principal of and interest on the Bonds after all of the transfers thereto required to be made under the Indenture from the Redemption Account have been made. Amounts in the Debt Service Reserve Fund in excess of the Reserve Requirement will be transferred to the General Account or the Redemption Account, as directed by the Bond Bank.

The Bond Bank may cause to be deposited into the Debt Service Reserve Fund for the benefit of the holders of the Series 2004 A Bonds a Debt Service Reserve Fund Credit Facility. If such deposit causes the Debt Service Reserve Fund to be equal to the Reserve Requirement, moneys in the Debt Service Reserve Fund in excess of that needed for the Debt Service Reserve Fund to be equal to the Reserve Requirement will be moved in accordance with the Indenture, subject to the satisfaction of any Debt Service Reserve Fund Reimbursement Obligations from such excess as described below. If a disbursement is made pursuant to a Debt Service Reserve Fund Credit Facility, the Bond Bank will be obligated (but solely from the appropriations, if any, made and available pursuant to the Indenture or if otherwise available from the Trust Estate) within twelve months from the date on which such disbursement was made, to cure such deficiency, either (i) to reinstate the maximum limits of such Debt Service Reserve Fund Credit Facility or (ii) to deposit cash into the Debt Service Reserve Fund, or a combination of such alternatives, so that the Debt Service Reserve Fund is equal to the Reserve Requirement. The Trustee will include in the total amount held in the Debt Service Reserve Fund an amount equal to the maximum principal amount which could be drawn by the Trustee under any such Debt Service Reserve Fund Credit Facility on deposit with the Trustee. Amounts required to be deposited in the Debt Service Reserve Fund will include any amount required to satisfy a Debt Service Reserve Fund Reimbursement Obligation for any Debt Service Reserve Fund Credit Facility. The Trustee is authorized to move the amounts to satisfy the Debt Service Reserve Fund Reimbursement Obligations to the provider of the Debt Service Reserve Fund Credit Facility. (See "DEBT SERVICE RESERVE FUND CREDIT FACILITY" herein.)

#### **Rebate Fund**

The Trustee will establish and maintain, so long as any Bonds are outstanding and are subject to a requirement that arbitrage profits be rebated to the United States, a separate fund to be known as "Rebate Fund." The Trustee will make information regarding the Bonds and investments hereunder available to the Bond Bank and will make deposits in and disbursements from the Rebate Fund in accordance with the written instructions received from the Bond Bank and pursuant to the Indenture, will invest the Rebate Fund pursuant to written investment instructions received from the Bond Bank and will deposit income from such investments immediately upon receipt thereof in the Rebate Fund.

If a deposit to the Rebate Fund is required as a result of the computations made by the Bond Bank, the Trustee will upon receipt of written directions from the Bond Bank accept such payment for the benefit of the Bond Bank and make transfers of moneys from the General Account to the Rebate Fund to comply with such direction. If amounts in excess of that required to be rebated to the United States of America accumulate in the Rebate Fund, the Trustee will upon written direction from the Bond Bank transfer such

amount to the General Account. Records of the determinations required by the Indenture and the investment instructions must be retained by the Trustee until six (6) years after the Bonds are no longer Outstanding.

Not later than sixty (60) days after the fifth anniversary date of the date of issuance of the Series 2004 A Bonds, and every five (5) years thereafter, the Bond Bank will pay to the United States the amount required to be paid to the United States pursuant to the Code as of such payment date, and not later than sixty (60) days after the final retirement of the Bonds, the Bond Bank will pay to the United States the amount required to be paid to the United States pursuant to the Code as of such retirement date. Each payment required to be paid to the United States pursuant to the Indenture will be, together with a properly completed Internal Revenue Service Form 8038-T, filed with the Internal Revenue Service Center, Ogden, Utah 84201.

#### **Amounts Remaining in Funds**

Any amounts remaining in any Fund or Account after full payment of all of the Bonds outstanding under the Indenture, all required rebates and the fees, charges and expenses of the Trustee will be distributed to the Bond Bank.

#### LITIGATION

There is not now pending or, to the Bond Bank's knowledge, threatened any litigation: restraining or enjoining the issuance, sale, execution or delivery of the Series 2004 A Bonds; seeking to prohibit any transactions contemplated by the Indenture; or in any way contesting or affecting the validity of the Series 2004 A Bonds or the Series 2004 A Qualified Obligations or any proceedings of the Bond Bank taken with respect to the issuance or sale of the Series 2004 A Bonds, or the Pledges (as hereinafter defined under the caption "ENFORCEABILITY OF REMEDIES") or application of any moneys or security provided for payment of the Series 2004 A Bonds or the Series 2004 A Qualified Obligations. Neither the creation, organization or existence of the Bond Bank nor the title of any of the present directors or other officers of the Bond Bank to their respective offices is being contested.

#### **TAX MATTERS**

In the opinion of Barnes & Thornburg, Indianapolis, Indiana, Bond Counsel, under existing law, interest on the Series 2004 A Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended and in effect on the date of issuance of the Series 2004 A Bonds (the "Code"). The opinion of Barnes & Thornburg is based on certain certifications, covenants and representations of the Bond Bank and the Qualified Entity issuing the Series 2004 A Qualified Obligations and is conditioned on continuing compliance therewith. In the opinion of Barnes & Thornburg, Indianapolis, Indiana, Bond Counsel, under existing laws, interest on the Series 2004 A Bonds is exempt from income taxation in the State of Indiana for all purposes except the State financial institutions tax. See Appendix F for the form of Bond Counsel opinion.

The Code imposes certain requirements which must be met subsequent to the issuance of the Series 2004 A Bonds as a condition to the exclusion from gross income of interest on the Series 2004 A Bonds for federal income tax purposes. Noncompliance with such requirements may cause interest on the Series 2004 A Bonds to be included in gross income for federal income tax purposes retroactive to the date of issue, regardless of the date on which noncompliance occurs. Should the Series 2004 A Bonds bear interest that is not excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, the market value of the Series 2004 A Bonds would be materially and adversely affected. The Tax Covenants include covenants that: (i) the Bond Bank and Qualified Entity will not take or fail to take any action with respect to the Series 2004 A Bonds, if such action or omission would result in the loss of the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of interest on the Series 2004 A Bonds under Section 103 of the

Code, and the Bond Bank and Qualified Entity will not act in any other manner which would adversely affect such exclusion; (ii) the Bond Bank and Qualified Entity will not make any investment or do any other act or thing during the period that the Series 2004 A Bonds are outstanding which would cause the Series 2004 A Bonds to be "arbitrage bonds" within the meaning of Section 148 of the Code; and (iii) if required by the Code, the Bond Bank will rebate any necessary amounts to the United States of America. It is not an event of default under the Indenture or the Authorizing Instrument if interest on the Series 2004 A Bonds or the Series 2004 A Qualified Obligations, respectively, is not excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes pursuant to any provision of the Code which is not in effect on the date of issuance of the Series 2004 A Bonds.

The interest on the Series 2004 A Bonds is not a specific preference item for purposes of the federal individual or corporate alternative minimum taxes. However, interest on the Series 2004 A Bonds is includable in adjusted current earnings in calculating corporate alternative minimum taxable income for purposes of the corporate alternative minimum tax.

The Series 2004 A Bonds are not "qualified tax-exempt obligations" for purposes of Section 265(b)(3) of the Code.

Indiana Code 6-5.5 imposes a franchise tax on certain taxpayers (as defined in Indiana Code 6-5.5) which, in general, include all corporations which are transacting the business of a financial institution in the State. The franchise tax is measured in part by interest excluded from gross income under Section 103 of the Code minus associated expenses disallowed under Section 265 of the Code.

Although Bond Counsel will render an opinion that interest on the Series 2004 A Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes and exempt from certain State income tax, the accrual or receipt of interest on the Series 2004 A Bonds may otherwise affect an owner's federal or state tax liability. The nature and extent of these other tax consequences will depend upon the owner's particular tax status and the owner's other items of income or deduction. Bond Counsel expresses no opinion regarding any other such tax consequences. Prospective purchasers of the Series 2004 A Bonds should consult their own tax advisors with regard to other tax consequences of owning the Series 2004 A Bonds.

The foregoing does not purport to be a comprehensive description of all of the tax consequences of owning the Series 2004 A Bonds. Prospective purchasers of the Series 2004 A Bonds should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the foregoing and other tax consequences of owning the Series 2004 A Bonds.

#### **ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT**

The initial public offering price of the Series 2004 A Bonds maturing on February 1, 2022, and on February 1, 2024 (the "Discount Bonds"), is less than the principal amount payable at maturity. As a result, the Discount Bonds will be considered to be issued with original issue discount. The difference between the initial public offering price of the Discount Bonds, as set forth on the inside front cover of this Official Statement (assuming it is the first price at which a substantial amount of that maturity is sold) (the "Issue Price" for such maturity), and the amount payable at maturity of the Discount Bonds, will be treated as "original issue discount." The original issue discount on each of the Discount Bonds is treated as accruing daily over the term of such Discount Bond on the basis of the yield to maturity determined on the basis of compounding at the end of each six-month period (or shorter period from the date of the original issue) ending on February 1 and August 1 (with straight line interpolation between compounding dates). An owner who purchases a Discount Bond in the initial public offering at the Issue Price for such maturity will treat the accrued amount of original issue discount as interest which is excludable from the gross income of the owner of that Discount Bond for federal income tax purposes.

Section 1288 of the Code provides, with respect to tax-exempt obligations such as the Discount Bonds, that the amount of original issue discount accruing each period will be added to the owner's tax basis for the Discount Bonds. Such adjusted tax basis will be used to determine taxable gain or loss upon

disposition of the Discount Bonds (including sale, redemption or payment at maturity). Owners of Discount Bonds who dispose of Discount Bonds prior to maturity should consult their tax advisors concerning the amount of original issue discount accrued over the period held and the amount of taxable gain or loss upon the sale or other disposition of such Discount Bonds prior to maturity.

The original issue discount that accrues in each year to an owner of a Discount Bond may result in certain collateral federal income tax consequences. Owners of any Discount Bonds should be aware that the accrual of original issue discount in each year may result in a tax liability from these collateral tax consequences even though the owners of such Discount Bonds will not receive a corresponding cash payment until a later year.

Owners who purchase Discount Bonds in the initial public offering but at a price different from the Issue Price for such maturity should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the tax consequences of the ownership of the Discount Bonds.

The Code contains certain provisions relating to the accrual of original issue discount in the case of subsequent purchasers of bonds such as the Discount Bonds. Owners who do not purchase Discount Bonds in the initial offering should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the tax consequences of the ownership of the Discount Bonds.

Owners of Discount Bonds should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the state and local tax consequences of owning the Discount Bonds. It is possible under the applicable provisions governing the determination of state or local income taxes that accrued interest on the Discount Bonds may be deemed to be received in the year of accrual even though there will not be a corresponding cash payment until a later year.

#### AMORTIZABLE BOND PREMIUM

The initial offering price of the Series 2004 A Bonds maturing on February 1, 2005 through August 1, 2014 and on August 1, 2016 through August 1, 2021 (the "Premium Bonds"), is greater than the principal amount payable at maturity. As a result, the Premium Bonds will be considered to be issued with amortizable bond premium (the "Bond Premium"). An owner who acquires a Premium Bond in the initial offering will be required to adjust the owner's basis in the Premium Bond downward as a result of the amortization of the Bond Premium, pursuant to Section 1016(a)(5) of the Code. Such adjusted tax basis will be used to determine taxable gain or loss upon the disposition of the Premium Bonds (including sale, redemption or payment at maturity). The amount of amortizable Bond Premium will be computed on the basis of the taxpayer's yield to maturity, with compounding at the end of each accrual period. Rules for determining (i) the amount of amortizable Bond Premium and (ii) the amount amortizable in a particular year are set forth at Section 171(b) of the Code. No income tax deduction for the amount of Bond Premium will be allowed pursuant to Section 171(a)(2) of the Code, but amortization of Bond Premium may be taken into account as a reduction in the amount of tax-exempt income for purposes of determining other tax consequences of owning the Premium Bonds. Owners of the Premium Bonds should consult their tax advisors with respect to the precise determination for federal income tax purposes of the treatment of Bond Premium upon the sale or other disposition of such Premium Bonds and with respect to the state and local tax consequences of owning and disposing of the Premium Bonds.

Special rules governing the treatment of Bond Premium, which are applicable to dealers in tax-exempt securities, are found at Section 75 of the Code. Dealers in tax-exempt securities are urged to consult their own tax advisors concerning the treatment of Bond Premium.

#### **ENFORCEABILITY OF REMEDIES**

The remedies available to the Trustee or the holders of the Series 2004 A Bonds upon a default under the Indenture, to the Trustee or the Bond Bank under the Series 2004 A Qualified Obligations, the purchase agreements for the Series 2004 A Qualified Obligations and the Authorizing Instrument, or to any party seeking to enforce the pledges securing the Series 2004 A Bonds or the Series 2004 A Qualified Obligations described herein (collectively the "Pledges"), are in many respects dependent upon judicial actions which are often subject to discretion and delay. Under existing constitutional and statutory law and judicial decisions, including specifically Title 11 of the United States Code (the United States Bankruptcy Code), the remedies provided (or which may be provided) in the Indenture, the purchase agreements for the Series 2004 A Qualified Obligations, the Series 2004 A Qualified Obligations and the Authorizing Instrument, or to any party seeking to enforce the Pledges, may not be readily available or may be limited. Under Federal and State environmental laws, certain liens may be imposed on property of the Bond Bank or the Qualified Entity from time to time, but the Bond Bank has no reason to believe, under existing law, that any such lien would have priority over the lien on the Qualified Obligation Payments pledged to owners of the Series 2004 A Bonds under the Indenture or over the liens pledged to the owner of the Series 2004 A Qualified Obligations under the Authorizing Instrument.

The various legal opinions to be delivered concurrently with the delivery of the Series 2004 A Bonds will be qualified as to the enforceability of the various legal instruments by limitations imposed by bankruptcy, reorganization, insolvency or other similar laws affecting the rights of creditors generally, by general principles of equity (regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law) and by public policy. These exceptions would encompass any exercise of the Federal, State or local police powers in a manner consistent with the public health and welfare. Enforceability of the Indenture, the purchase agreements for the Series 2004 A Qualified Obligations, the Authorizing Instrument and the Pledges in a situation where such enforcement may adversely affect public health and welfare may be subject to these police powers.

#### APPROVAL OF LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

Certain legal matters incident to the authorization, issuance, sale and delivery of the Series 2004 A Bonds are subject to the approval of Barnes & Thornburg, Indianapolis, Indiana, Bond Counsel, whose approving legal opinion will be delivered with the Series 2004 A Bonds, substantially in the form attached hereto as Appendix F. Certain legal matters will be passed on by Issuer's Counsel, Sommer Barnard Ackerson PC, Indianapolis, Indiana, and Hall, Render, Killian, Heath & Lyman, P.S.C., Indianapolis, Indiana, counsel for the Underwriters.

#### **RATING**

It is anticipated that S&P will assign a rating of "AAA" to the Series 2004 A Bonds based upon the issuance of the Series 2004 A Bond Insurance Policy at closing. S & P has also assigned an underlying (uninsured) rating of "A" to the Series 2004 A Bonds. These ratings reflect only the view of S&P and an explanation thereof may be obtained from S&P at 55 Water Street, New York, New York 10041. Such ratings are not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold the Series 2004 A Bonds. There is no assurance that such ratings will remain in effect for any given period of time or that such ratings will not be lowered or withdrawn entirely by S&P if, in its judgment, circumstances so warrant. The Underwriters have undertaken no responsibility either to bring to the attention of the owners of the Series 2004 A Bonds any proposed revision or withdrawal of the ratings of the Series 2004 A Bonds or to oppose any such proposed revision or withdrawal. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of the ratings may have an adverse effect on the market price or marketability of the Series 2004 A Bonds.

#### UNDERWRITING

The Series 2004 A Bonds are being purchased by the Underwriters set forth on the cover page of this Official Statement. The Underwriters have agreed to purchase the Series 2004 A Bonds at an aggregate purchase price of \$17,450,484.87, which represents the par amount of \$17,210,000.00, plus net original issue premium of \$457,418.60, less the underwriters' discount of \$111,865.00, bond insurance premium of \$71,200.92 and Debt Service Reserve Fund surety premium of \$33,867.81, pursuant to a purchase contract entered into by and between the Bond Bank and the Underwriters. Such purchase contract provides that the Underwriters will purchase all of the Series 2004 A Bonds if any are purchased.

The Underwriters have agreed to make a bona fide public offering of all of the Series 2004 A Bonds at prices not in excess of the initial public offering prices set forth or reflected inside the cover page of this Official Statement. The Underwriters may sell the Series 2004 A Bonds to certain dealers (including dealers depositing Series 2004 A Bonds into investment trusts) and others at prices lower than the offering prices set forth inside the cover page hereof.

#### **VERIFICATION OF MATHEMATICAL CALCULATIONS**

The accuracy of certain mathematical computations showing that payments on the Qualified Obligations, together with other available revenues, have been structured to be sufficient to pay principal of and interest on the Series 2004 A Bonds when due will be verified by Crowe Chizek and Company LLC, independent certified public accountants. Such verifications shall be based upon certain information and assumptions supplied by the Bond Bank and the Underwriters.

#### **SERIES 2004 A BONDS AS LEGAL INVESTMENTS**

Pursuant to the Act, all Indiana financial institutions, investment companies, insurance companies, insurance associations, executors, administrators, guardians, trustees, and other fiduciaries may legally invest sinking funds, money, or other funds belonging to them or within their control in bonds or notes issued by the Bond Bank.

#### AVAILABILITY OF DOCUMENTS AND FINANCIAL INFORMATION

Separate audited financial reports of the State and the Bond Bank, respectively, (collectively, the "Financial Reports") are prepared annually and are presently available for the year ended June 30, 2003, and prior years. No financial reports related to the foregoing entities are prepared on an interim basis and there can be no assurance that there have not been material changes in the financial position of the foregoing entities since the date of the most recent available Financial Statements. Upon request and receipt of payment for reasonable copying, mailing and handling charges, the Bond Bank will make available copies of the most recent Financial Reports, any authorizing or governing instruments defining the rights of owners of the Series 2004 A Bonds or the owners of the Qualified Obligations and available financial and statistical information regarding the Bond Bank and the Qualified Entities. Requests for documents and payments therefor should be directed and payable to the Indiana Bond Bank, 2980 Market Tower, 10 West Market Street, Indianapolis, Indiana 46204.

#### CONTINUING DISCLOSURE

Pursuant to disclosure requirements set forth in Rule 15c2-12 (the "Rule") promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), and the terms of the Continuing Disclosure Undertaking Agreement (the "Undertaking"), among the State, the Bond Bank and the Trustee, the State will agree to provide or cause to be provided through the Trustee or the Bond Bank, as dissemination agent, the

following annual financial information and operating data, as long as the State is an "obligated person" (within the meaning of the Rule) with respect to the Bonds (or until such time as the Bonds may be defeased or paid in full, all as more fully set forth in the Undertaking):

- 1. <u>Audited Financial Statements.</u> To each nationally recognized municipal securities information repository ("NRMSIR") and to the Indiana state information depository, if any (the "State Depository"), when and if available, the audited financial statements of the State for each fiscal year of the State, beginning with the fiscal year ended June 30, 2004, together with the independent auditor's report and all notes thereto; if audited financial statements are not available within 220 days following the close of the fiscal year of the State, beginning with the fiscal year ended June 30, 2004, the Annual Information (as defined below) shall contain unaudited financial statements, and the audited financial statements shall be filed in the same manner as the Annual Information when they become available; and
- 2. <u>Financial Information in this Official Statement</u>. To each NRMSIR and to the State Depository, if any, within 220 days of the close of the fiscal year of the State, beginning with the fiscal year ended June 30, 2004, annual financial information, other than the audited or unaudited financial statements described above, including operating data of the type provided in Appendix A "FINANCIAL AND ECONOMIC STATEMENT FOR THE STATE OF INDIANA AND SUPPLEMENT THERETO."

(The information described in items 1 and 2 above is referred to as the "Annual Information.")

Pursuant to the terms of the Undertaking, the Bond Bank (and the State, but only to the extent the State shall have actual knowledge of such event) will also agree to provide to each NRMSIR or to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (the "MSRB"), and to the State Depository, if any, the following event notices, if material, and in a timely manner:

- principal and interest payment delinquencies;
- non-payment related defaults;
- unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties;
- unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties;
- substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform;
- adverse tax opinions or events affecting the tax-exempt status of the Bonds;
- modifications to the rights of Bondholders;
- Bond calls (other than scheduled mandatory sinking fund redemptions for which notice is given in accordance with the Indenture and as described in the Final Official Statement);
- defeasances;
- release, substitution or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds; and
- rating changes.

The State or the Bond Bank may from time to time choose to provide notice of the occurrence of certain other events, in addition to those listed above.

The County and the Hospital, while the Bonds are outstanding, have separately agreed to provide to the Bond Bank the preceding event notices with regard to the Series 2004 A Qualified Obligations, with respect to which they are obligated persons, if material, and in a timely manner, and each has agreed to provide the following information while any Series 2004 A Qualified Obligations, with regard to which they are obligated persons, are outstanding:

An update of the respective financial information and operating data relating to such entities of the same nature as that contained in Appendices C, D and E, respectively, to each NRMSIR, to the State Depository, if any, and to the Bond Bank, within 180 days after each December 31, commencing with the calendar year ending December 31, 2003.

Audited Financial Statements. To each NRMSIR, to the State Depository, if any, and to the Bond Bank, when and if available, the audited financial statements of such entities as prepared and examined by

the State Board of Accounts for each twelve (12) month period ending December 31, commencing with the year ending December 31, 2003, together with the opinion of such accountants and all notes thereto, within sixty (60) days of receipt of such statements from the State Board of Accounts.

In addition, the Hospital has agreed to provide within 60 days of the end of each of the first three quarters of its fiscal year, beginning with the year ending December 31, 2004, a report consisting of an unaudited balance sheet, statement of operations and changes in net assets prepared by the Hospital.

#### Failure to Disclose

In a timely manner, the Trustee shall notify each NRMSIR or the MSRB, and the State Depository, if any, of any failure on the part of the State to provide the Annual Information. If any information relating to the State can no longer be provided because the operations to which they related have been materially changed or discontinued, a statement to that effect, provided by the State to each NRMSIR and to the State Depository, if any, along with the Annual Information required as specified above and containing such information as is still available, will satisfy the State's undertaking to provide the Annual Information. To the extent available, the State will cause to be filed along with the Annual Information operating data similar to that which can no longer be provided.

#### **Accounting Principles**

The accounting principles pursuant to which the financial statements of the State will be prepared will be generally accepted accounting principles, as in effect from time to time or those mandated by State law from time to time.

#### Remedies

The Undertaking is solely for the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds and creates no new contractual or other rights for the SEC, any underwriters (other than the Underwriters), brokers, dealers, municipal securities dealers, potential customers, or other obligated persons or any other third party. The sole remedy against the State for any failure to carry out any provision of the Undertaking shall be for specific performance of the State's disclosure obligations under the Undertaking. Failure on the part of the State to honor its covenants thereunder shall not constitute a breach or default of the Bonds, the Indenture or any other agreement to which the State or the Bond Bank. This remedy may be exercised by any holder or beneficial owner of the Bonds who may seek specific performance by court order to cause the State to comply with its disclosure obligations under the Undertaking.

#### **Modification of Undertaking**

The Bond Bank, State and the Trustee may, from time to time, amend or modify any provision of the Undertaking without the consent of the holders or the beneficial owners of the Bonds if either: (a)(i) such amendment or modification is made in connection with a change in circumstances that arises from a change in legal requirements, change in law or change in the identity, nature or status of the Bond Bank or the State, or type of business conducted, (ii) the Undertaking, as so amended or modified, would have complied with the requirements of the Rule on the date of the Undertaking, after taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule, as well as any change in circumstances, and (iii) such amendment or modification does not materially impair the interest of the holders or beneficial owners of the Bonds, as determined either by (A) any person selected by the State that is unaffiliated with the State (including the Trustee) or (B) an approving vote of the holders of the requisite percentage of Outstanding Bonds as required under the Indenture at the time of such amendment or modification; or (b) such amendment or waiver (including an amendment which rescinds the Undertaking) is permitted by law or the Rule, as then in effect.

The Annual Information for the fiscal year during which any such amendment or modification occurs that contains the amended or modified Annual Information will explain, in narrative form, the

reasons for such amendment or waiver and the impact of the change in the type of Annual Information being provided.

Copies of the Undertaking are available from the Bond Bank upon request.

#### **Compliance with Previous Undertakings**

In the previous five years, the Bond Bank, the County and the Hospital have never failed to comply in all material respects with any previous undertakings in a written contract or agreement that any of them entered into pursuant to subsection (b)(5) of the Rule.

#### **MISCELLANEOUS**

The references, excerpts, and summaries of all documents referred to herein do not purport to be complete statements of the provisions of such documents, and reference is made to all such documents for full and complete statements of all matters of fact relating to the Series 2004 A Bonds, the security for the payment of the Series 2004 A Bonds and the rights of the owners thereof. During the period of the offering, copies of drafts of such documents may be examined at the offices of Lancaster Pollard & Co. Following delivery of the Series 2004 A Bonds, copies of such documents may be examined at the offices of the Bond Bank.

The information contained in this Official Statement has been compiled from official and other sources deemed to be reliable, and while not guaranteed as to completeness or accuracy, is believed to be correct as of this date.

Any statements made in this Official Statement involving matters of opinions or estimates, whether or not expressly so stated, are set forth as such and not as representations of fact, and no representation is made that any of the estimates will be realized. The information and expressions of opinion herein are subject to change without notice and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the information presented herein since the date hereof. This Official Statement is submitted in connection with the issuance and sale of the Series 2004 A Bonds and may not be reproduced or used, in whole or in part, for any other purpose. This Official Statement is not to be construed as a contract or agreement among the Bond Bank, the Qualified Entity, the County, the Hospital, the Trustee or the Underwriters and the purchasers or owners of any Series 2004 A Bonds. The delivery of this Official Statement has been duly authorized by the Board of Directors of the Bond Bank.

INDIANA BOND BANK

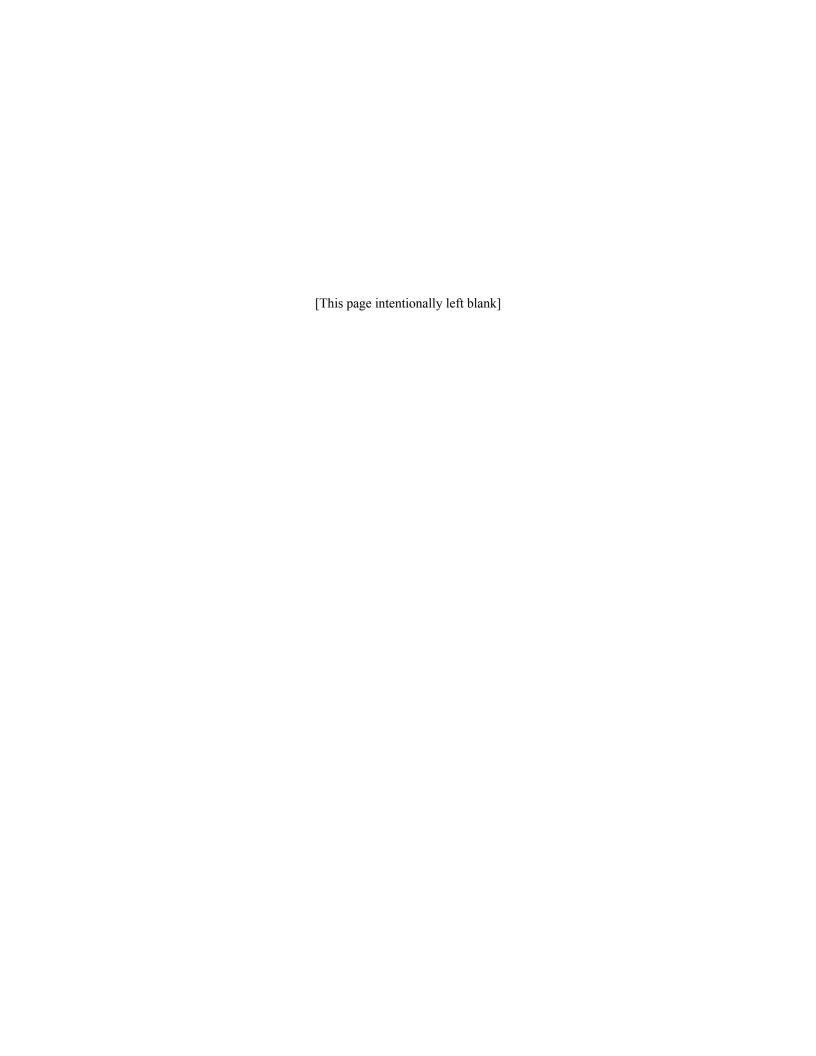
By: /s/ TIM BERRY

Tim Berry, Chairman, Ex Officio

(THE REST OF THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK)

#### APPENDIX A

## FINANCIAL AND ECONOMIC STATEMENT FOR THE STATE OF INDIANA



# APPENDIX A

# FINANCIAL AND ECONOMIC STATEMENT FOR THE STATE OF INDIANA

# **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

I. INTRODUCTION	
II. STRUCTURE OF STATE GOVERNMENT	
Division of Powers	
Executive Department	
Legislative Department	
Judicial Department	
III. FISCAL POLICIES	
Fiscal Years	
Accounting System	
Fund Structure	
Budget Process	
State Budget Agency	
State Budget Committee	
Budget Development	
Revenue Projections	
Budget Report	
Appropriations	
Intra-Agency Transfers	
Contingency Appropriations	
State Board of Finance	
Cash Management and Investments	
Audits	
Certain Financial Information Incorporated by Reference; Availability from NRMSIRs, State	7
IV. STATE BUDGET PROFILE AND FINANCIAL RESULTS OF OPERATIONS	
Operating Revenues	
Major General Fund and PTR Fund Revenue Sources	
Sales and Use Taxes	
Corporate Income Taxes	
Individual Adjusted Gross Income Tax	
Wagering Tax	
Other Operating Revenues	
Revenue History	
Lottery and Gaming Revenues.	
Operating Expenditures	
Local School Aid	
Property Tax Relief	
Higher Education	
Medicaid	12 12
Correction	
Other Expenditure Limits	
1	
Fund Balances	
Rainy Day Fund	
Tuition Reserve	
Combined General and PTR Fund	
Financial Results of Operations	
Fiscal Vear 2003 Revenue v. Fiscal Vear 2004 Revenue Growth	14 17

	Combined Balance Statements	17
V.	STATE INDEBTEDNESS	19
	Constitutional Limitations on State Debt.	19
	Other Debt, Obligations	
	Obligations Payable from Possible State Appropriations	19
	State Office Building Commission	
	Transportation Finance Authority—Highway Financing	
	Transportation Finance Authority—Aviation Financing	
	Recreational Development Commission	
	Indiana Bond Bank	
	Debt Statement—Obligations Payable from Possible State Appropriations	
	Debt Service Schedule—Obligations Payable from Possible State Appropriations	23
	Debt Ratios	
	Debt Issued in Fiscal Year 2004	
	State Office Building Commission	
	Transportation Finance Authority	
	Authorized but Unissued Debt	
	State Office Building Commission	
	Transportation Finance Authority	
	Refundings.	
	Fee Replacement Appropriations to State Universities and Colleges	
	Contingent Obligations	27
	Transportation Finance Authority—Toll Road Financing	
	Indiana Bond Bank	
	Development Finance Authority	
	Debt Statement—Contingent Obligations	
<b>5</b> 7 1	Other Entities Issuing Debt	
VI	I. STATE RETIREMENT SYSTEMS	
	Public Employees' Retirement Fund	
	Other State Plans	
	State Police Pension Trust	
<b>571</b>	II. ECONOMIC AND DEMOGRAPHIC INFORMATION	
VI	General	
	Population	
	Employment	
	Income	
	Gross State Product	
	Exports	
(/I	III LITIGATION	

# SCHEDULE OF TABLES

Table IV-1	State Operating Revenues	9
Table IV-2	Expenditures and Appropriations	10
Table IV-3	General Fund and Property Tax Replacement Fund Combined Statement of Net Actual and Estimated Unappropriated Reserve	18
Table V-1	Schedule of Long Term Debt Obligations Payable from Possible State Appropriations	22
Table V-2	Scheduled Principal and Interest Payments Payable from Possible State Appropriations	24
Table V-3	Ratios of Outstanding Debt Subject to Possible Appropriation to Population and Personal Income	25
Table V-4	Schedule of Fee Replacement Debt	27
Table V-5	Schedule of Long Term Debt Contingent Obligations	30
Table VI-1	Public Employees' Retirement Fund (State-Related Portion Only)	32
Table VI-2	Other State Plans Pension Funds Summary of Results of Actuarial Valuation	33
Table VI-3	Indiana State Teachers' Retirement Fund	34
Table VII-1	Population, including Selected Indiana MSAs	35
Table VII-2	Demographic Profile	36
Table VII-3	Year-Ending Non-Farm Employment	36
Table VII-4	Year-Ending Non-Farm Employment by Sector	37
Table VII-5	Unemployment Rate	37
Table VII-6	Growth in Per Capita Personal Income	38
Table VII-7	Growth in Median Household Income	38
Table VII-8	Poverty Rates	38
Table VII-9	Gross State Product (GSP) and Gross Domestic Product (GDP)	39
Table VII-10	Exports	39
Table VII-11	Indiana's Leading Export Industries and Destinations	40

[This page intentionally left blank]

#### I. INTRODUCTION

This Financial and Economic Statement (the "Statement" and "Appendix A") for the State of Indiana (the "State") includes a discussion of the State's economic and fiscal condition, the results of operations for the past two fiscal years and revenue and expenditure projections through the end of the biennium ending June 30, 2005. The information is compiled on behalf of the State by the State Budget Agency and the Public Finance Office and includes information and data taken from the Budget Agency's unaudited reports. It also includes information obtained from other sources the State believes to be reliable. Information included in the section titled "Litigation" has been furnished by the office of the State Attorney General.

This Appendix A is dated as of January 14, 2004. The State expects to update the Statement not less than annually. The status of this Statement or any updates or supplements may be obtained by contacting the Public Finance Office, State of Indiana, One North Capitol, Suite 900, Indianapolis, Indiana 46204; Telephone (317) 233-4332. This Statement should be read in its entirety, together with any supplements.

#### II. STRUCTURE OF STATE GOVERNMENT

#### **Division of Powers**

The State constitution divides the powers of State government into three separate departments: the executive (including the administrative), the legislative and the judicial. Under the State constitution, no person in any one department may exercise any function of another department unless expressly authorized to do so by the constitution.

#### **Executive Department**

The executive department of the State is comprised of the Governor, Lieutenant Governor, Secretary of State, Auditor of State, Treasurer of State, Attorney General, Superintendent of Public Instruction and Clerk of the Supreme Court and Court of Appeals. All are elected for four-year terms, with the terms of the Lieutenant Governor, Attorney General and Superintendent of Public Instruction coinciding with that of the Governor.

The State constitution requires the Governor to "take care that the laws are faithfully executed." The Governor may recommend legislation to the General Assembly of the State (the "General Assembly"), may call special sessions of the General Assembly and may veto any bill passed by the General Assembly (although such veto may be overridden if the bill is re-passed by a majority of *all* the members elected to each house of the General Assembly). If the Governor vacates the office or is unable to discharge the Governor's duties, the Lieutenant Governor discharges the powers and duties as Acting Governor until the next general election.

The Lieutenant Governor serves as the President of the State Senate and casts the deciding vote whenever the Senate is equally divided. The Lieutenant Governor also serves as director of the State Department of Commerce, the Commissioner of Agriculture, the chairman of the Indiana Housing Finance Authority, the secretary manager of the Indiana Development Finance Authority and a member of the Indiana State Office Building Commission.

The Secretary of State attests official State documents issued by the Governor, maintains records of elections and administers State laws regulating the sale and trading of securities and corporate and Uniform Commercial Code filings.

The Treasurer of State is responsible for holding and investing all State revenues and disburses money upon warrants issued by the Auditor of State. The Treasurer of State is a member of the State Board of Finance, Indiana Transportation Finance Authority, Indiana Housing Finance Authority, Indiana Development Finance Authority and State Office Building Commission. The Treasurer of State is Secretary-Investment Manager of the State Board for Depositories and chairs the Indiana Bond Bank and Indiana Education Savings Authority.

The Auditor of State maintains the State's centralized financial accounting system for all State agencies. Responsibilities include accounting for receipts and disbursements of the State, as well as issuing payroll for most

State employees. The Auditor of State is required by statute to prepare and publish annual statements of State funds, outlining receipts and disbursements of each State department and agency. The Auditor of State is a member of the State Board of Finance, State Office Building Commission, State Board for Depositories and Information Technology Oversight Commission.

The Attorney General is the chief legal officer of the State and is required to represent the State in every lawsuit in which the State is a party. The Attorney General, upon request, gives legal opinions regarding particular statutes to the Governor, members of the General Assembly and officers of the State.

The Superintendent of Public Instruction chairs the State Board of Education, which establishes policies and directives for implementation by the Indiana Department of Education. The Superintendent of Public Instruction oversees the Department of Education.

The Clerk of the Supreme Court and Court of Appeals performs the clerical and administrative duties required by the two highest courts of the State.

## **Legislative Department**

The legislative authority of the State is vested in the General Assembly, which is comprised of the House of Representatives and the Senate. The House of Representatives consists of 100 members who are elected for two-year terms beginning in November of each even-numbered calendar year. The Senate consists of 50 members who are elected for four-year terms, with one-half of the Senate elected biennially. The Speaker presides over the House of Representatives. The members of the House of Representatives select the Speaker from among the ranks of the House. The Lieutenant Governor is President of the Senate.

By law, the term of each General Assembly extends for two years, beginning in November of each even-numbered calendar year. The first regular session of every General Assembly occurs in the following odd-numbered year, convening not later than the second Monday in January and adjourning not later than April 29. The second regular session occurs in the following year, convening not later than the second Monday in January and adjourning not later than March 14.

Pursuant to the State constitution, special sessions of the General Assembly may be convened by the Governor at any time if, in the Governor's opinion, "the public welfare shall require." By statute, a special session of the General Assembly may not exceed 30 session days during a 40-calendar-day period. The Governor cannot limit the subject of any special session or its scope.

## **Judicial Department**

The State constitution provides that the "judicial power of the State shall be vested in one Supreme Court, one Court of Appeals, Circuit Courts, and such other courts as the General Assembly may establish."

The Judicial Nominating Commission (comprised of the Chief Justice or his appointee, three attorneys elected by the attorneys of Indiana and three non-attorney citizens appointed by the Governor) evaluates the qualifications of potential candidates for vacant seats on the Supreme Court and Court of Appeals. When a vacancy occurs in either court, the Judicial Nominating Commission submits the names of three nominees and the Governor selects one of the three. If the Governor fails to choose among the nominees within 60 days, the Chief Justice is required to make the appointment.

The initial term of each newly appointed justice and judge is two years, after which the justice or judge is subject to a "yes" or "no" referendum at the time of the next general election. For justices of the Supreme Court, the entire State electorate votes on the question of approval or rejection. For Court of Appeals judges, the referendum is by district. Those justices and judges receiving an affirmative vote from the voting public serve a ten-year term, after which they are again subject to referendum. Justices and judges are prohibited from taking part in political campaigns and must retire by age 75.

## III. FISCAL POLICIES

#### Fiscal Years

The State's Fiscal Year is the twelve-month period beginning on July 1 and ending on June 30 of the succeeding calendar year (a "Fiscal Year").

## **Accounting System**

The State maintains a central accounting system that processes all payments for State agencies and institutions with the exception of State colleges and universities. The Auditor of State is responsible for the pre-audit of all payments, the issuance of all warrants and the maintenance of the accounting system.

Budgetary control is fully integrated into the accounting system. Legislative appropriations are entered into the system as an overall spending limit by account for each agency within each fund, but appropriations are not available for expenditure until allotted by the Budget Agency. Allotments authorize an agency to spend a portion of its appropriation. The Budget Agency makes quarterly allotments. Capital is allotted as projects are approved by the State Budget Committee.

The accounting system is maintained using the cash basis of accounting. At year-end, accruals are recognized as necessary to convert from the cash basis of accounting. Government-wide financial statements are recognized as full accrual basis of accounting and fund statements are recognized as modified accrual basis of accounting in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles for government financial reporting purposes.

#### **Fund Structure**

Funds are used to record the financial activities of State government. There are three major fund types: Governmental, Proprietary and Fiduciary.

Governmental Funds. Governmental Funds are used to account for the State's general governmental activities and use the modified accrual basis of accounting. Under the modified accrual basis of accounting, revenues are recognized when susceptible to accrual (that is, when they are "measurable and available"). Expenditures are recorded when the related fund liability is incurred, except that (i) unmatured interest on general long-term debt is recognized when due and (ii) certain compensated absences and related liabilities and claims and judgments are recognized when the obligations are expected to be liquidated. Governmental Funds include the following fund types:

The <u>General Fund</u> is maintained to account for resources obtained and used for those services traditionally provided by State government that are not required to be accounted for in another fund.

Special Revenue Funds are used to account for the proceeds of specific revenue sources that are legally restricted to expenditure for specified purposes. There are several Special Revenue Funds including the Motor Vehicle Highway Fund, which receives revenues from gasoline taxes and motor vehicle registrations and operator licensing fees and distributes those revenues among the State and its counties, cities and towns to be used for the construction, reconstruction, improvement, maintenance and policing of highways and secondary roads.

The Property Tax Replacement Fund ("PTR Fund") is also reported as a Special Revenue Fund by the Auditor of State. The PTR Fund is funded from 50% of State sales and use tax revenues, a portion of individual income tax receipts, and a portion of Gaming Revenues described below. The PTR Fund is used to provide (i) property tax relief and (ii) local school aid. Although reported as a Special Revenue Fund, it is helpful to combine the receipts and disbursements of the PTR Fund with those of the General Fund, so as to provide a more complete and accurate description of State receipts and discretionary expenditures, especially as those expenditures relate to local school aid. For that reason, the General Fund and PTR Fund are sometimes discussed in this

Appendix A as a single, combined fund. See "FINANCIAL RESULTS OF OPERATIONS—Fund Balances—Combined General and PTR Fund."

<u>Debt Service Funds</u> are used to account for the accumulation of resources and payment of bond principal and interest from special revenue component units that are bodies corporate and politic with the legal authority to issue bonds to finance certain improvements within the State.

<u>Capital Projects Funds</u> are used to account for financial resources to be used by the State for the acquisition or construction of major capital facilities (other than those financed by proprietary funds and trust funds). Capital Projects Funds include the Post War Construction Fund, Build Indiana Fund, Soldiers and Sailors Children's Home Fund, Veterans Home Fund, State Police Building Commission Fund, Law Enforcement Academy Building Fund, Interstate Bridge Fund and Major Construction-Indiana Army National Guard Fund.

**Proprietary Funds.** Proprietary Funds are used to account for a government's business-type activities. They use the accrual basis of accounting. There are two types of Proprietary Funds, Enterprise Funds and Internal Service Funds. Enterprise Funds are used to account for provision of services to customers outside the government. Examples are the State Lottery Commission and Inns and Concessions. Internal Service Funds are used to account for provision of services to other funds, departments or agencies of the government. An example is the State Office Building Commission.

Fiduciary Funds. Fiduciary Funds are used to report assets held in a trustee or agency capacity for others and cannot be used to support government programs. They use the accrual basis of accounting. Indiana has three types of these funds: Pension Trust Funds, Private-purpose Trust Funds, and Agency Funds. Pension Trust Funds are used to report resources that are required to be held in trust for the members and beneficiaries of defined benefit pension plans, defined contribution plans, other post-employment benefit plans, or other employee benefit plans. Examples are the State Police Pension Fund and the Employees' Deferred Compensation Fund. Private-purpose Trust Funds are used to report any trust arrangement not properly reported in a pension trust fund or an investment trust fund under which principal and income benefit individuals, private organizations, or other governments. Examples are the Student Loan Program Fund and the Abandoned Property Fund. Agency Funds are used to account for situations where the government's role is purely custodial, such as the receipt, temporary investment and remittance of fiduciary resources to individuals, private organizations or other governments. Examples are the Child Support Fund and the Local Distributions Fund.

## **Budget Process**

**State Budget Agency**. The Budget Agency is responsible for preparing the State budget. After the budget is enacted by the General Assembly, the Budget Agency has extensive statutory authority to administer it. The chief executive officer of the Budget Agency is the State Budget Director, who is appointed by the Governor. The Governor also appoints two Deputy Budget Directors; by law, the deputies must be of different political parties.

State Budget Committee. The Budget Committee consists of the State Budget Director and four State legislators. The Budget Committee oversees the preparation of the budget and administration of capital budgets after enactment. The legislative members of the Budget Committee consist of two members of the Senate, appointed by the President pro tempore of the Senate, and two members of the House of Representatives, appointed by the Speaker of the House of Representatives. One of the two appointees from each chamber must be nominated by the minority floor leader. Four alternate members of the Budget Committee must be legislators selected in the same manner as regular members. An alternate member participates and has the same privileges as a regular member, except that an alternate member votes only if the regular member from the alternate member's respective chamber and political party is not present. The legislators serve as liaisons between the executive and legislative departments and provide fiscal information to their respective caucuses.

**Budget Development.** The State's budget process is set out in statute. The State operates under a two-year budget; the legislature enacts one act containing two annual budgets. On or before the first day of September in each even-numbered year, all State agencies, including State-supported higher education institutions and public employee and teacher pension fund trustees, submit budget requests to the Budget Agency. The Budget Agency then conducts an internal review of each request. In September of each even-numbered year, the Budget Committee

begins hearings on budget requests. After presentations by the agencies and the Budget Agency, the Budget Committee makes budget recommendations to the Governor.

**Revenue Projections.** Revenue projections are prepared by the State's Technical Forecast Committee. The Economic Forecast Committee is responsible for forecasting independent variables that may be employed by the Technical Forecast Committee to derive the State's revenue projections. The Economic Forecast Committee is currently comprised of seven economists from Indiana and a special adviser associated with the Federal Reserve Bank of Chicago, all of whom serve at the request of the Governor and without pay. Members of the Economic Forecast Committee have detailed knowledge of the State and national economies, the banking community and the Federal Reserve System and have access to a national econometric model.

The Technical Forecast Committee is responsible for developing econometric models used to derive the State's revenue projections and for monitoring changes in State and federal laws that may have an impact on State revenues. Each regular member of the Budget Committee appoints a member of the Technical Forecast Committee. Members of the Budget Committee appoint one additional member from a higher education institution for a total of six members. Members of the Technical Forecast Committee are individuals with expertise in public finance.

No formal contact occurs between the Economic Forecast Committee and the Technical Forecast Committee until the chair of each group reports to the Budget Committee, although the Economic Forecast Committee provides the economic assumptions used by the Technical Forecast Committee in preparing revenue projections. The report presented by the Technical Forecast Committee is a consensus forecast in which Democratic and Republican legislators and the executive and legislative departments are involved.

**Budget Report**. The budget report and budget bill are prepared by the Budget Committee with the Budget Agency's assistance. The budget report and bills are based upon the recommendations and estimates prepared by the Budget Agency and the information obtained through hearings and other inquiries. If the Budget Agency and a majority of the members of the Budget Committee differ upon any item, matter or amount to be included in the budget report and bill, the recommendation of the Budget Agency is included in the bill. The particular item, matter or amount, and the extent of and reasons for the differences between the Budget Agency and the Budget Committee must be stated fully in the budget report.

Before the second Monday of January in the year immediately after their preparation, the Budget Committee submits the budget report and bill to the Governor. The Governor then delivers such budget bill to the Budget Committee members appointed by the Speaker of the House of Representatives for introduction in the House. Although there is no law that requires a budget bill to originate in the House, by tradition, the House passes budget bill first and sends it to the Senate for consideration.

The budget report includes (a) a statement of policy, (b) a general summary, (c) detailed data on actual receipts and expenditures for the previous budget period, (d) a description of the State capital improvement program, and (e) the budget bill.

Appropriations. Within 45 days following the adjournment of each regular session of the General Assembly or within 60 days following a special session of the General Assembly, the Budget Agency is required to prepare a list of all appropriations made for the budget period beginning on July 1 following such session, or for such other period as may be provided in the appropriation. The State Budget Director is required to prepare a written review and analysis of the fiscal status and affairs of the State as affected by the appropriations. The report is forwarded to the Governor, the Auditor of State and each member of the General Assembly.

On or before the first day of June of each calendar year, the Budget Agency is required to prepare a list of all appropriations made for expenditure or encumbrance for the ensuing Fiscal Year. The Auditor of State then establishes the necessary accounts based upon the list.

*Intra-Agency Transfers*. The Budget Agency is responsible for administering the State budget after it is enacted. By statute, the Budget Agency may, with the approval of the Governor and the State Budget Director, transfer, assign or reassign all or any part of any appropriation made to any agency for a specific use or purpose to

another use or purpose, except any appropriation made to the Indiana State Teachers' Retirement Fund. The Budget Agency may take such action only if the transfer, assignment or reassignment is to meet a use or purpose that an agency is required or authorized by law to perform. The agency whose appropriation is involved must approve the transfer, assignment or reassignment.

Contingency Appropriations. The General Assembly may also make "contingency appropriations" to the Budget Agency, which are general and unrelated to any specific State agency. In the absence of other directions imposed by the General Assembly, contingency appropriations must be for the general use of any agency of the State and must be for its contingency purposes or needs, as the Budget Agency in each situation determines. The Budget Agency fixes the amount of each transfer and orders the transfer from such appropriations to the agency. By law, the Budget Agency may make and order allocations and transfers to, and authorized expenditures by, the various State agencies to achieve the purposes of such agencies or to meet the following:

- 1. necessary expenditures for the preservation of public health and for the protection of persons and property that were not foreseen when appropriations were last made;
- 2. repair of damage to, or replacement of, any building or equipment owned by the State which has been so damaged so as to materially affect the public safety or utility thereof, or which has so deteriorated as to become unusable if such deterioration was not foreseen when appropriations were last made;
- 3. emergencies resulting from an increase in costs or any other factor or event that was not foreseen when appropriations were last made, or
- 4. without limiting the foregoing, supplement an exhausted fund or account of any State agency, whatsoever the cause of such exhaustion, if such is found necessary to accomplish the orderly administration of the agency, or the accomplishment of an existing specific State project.

These provisions may not change, impair or destroy any fund previously created nor affect the administration of any contingency appropriations previously or subsequently made for specific purposes.

#### **State Board of Finance**

The State Board of Finance (the "Finance Board") consists of the Governor, the Treasurer of State and the Auditor of State. The Finance Board elects from its membership a president, who, by tradition, is the Governor. The Auditor of State is the secretary of the Finance Board. The Finance Board is responsible for supervising the fiscal affairs of the State and has advisory supervision of the safekeeping of all funds coming into the State treasury and all other funds belonging to the State coming into the possession of any State agency or officer. The Finance Board may transfer money between appropriations for any State board, department, commission, office or benevolent or penal institution.

The Finance Board has statutory authority to negotiate loans on behalf of the State for the purpose of meeting "casual deficits" in State revenues. A loan may not be for a period longer than four years after the end of the Fiscal Year in which it is made. If sufficient revenues are not being received by the General Fund to repay the loan when due, the Finance Board may levy a tax on all taxable property in the State sufficient to pay the amount of the indebtedness. The Finance Board has never negotiated a loan to meet a deficit in State revenues.

# **Cash Management and Investments**

The Treasurer of State is responsible for the receipt, custody and deposit of all moneys paid into the State Treasury and keeps daily accounts of all funds received into the Treasury and all moneys paid out of it. The Treasurer of State is responsible for investing the General Fund, the PTR Fund and more than 60 other funds. Indiana Code 5-13 sets forth certain limitations on the types and amounts of investments in which the Treasurer of State may invest State funds. These investments generally include securities (a) that are backed by the full faith and credit of the United States Treasury or fully guaranteed by the United States and (b) issued by the United States

Treasury, a federal agency, a federal instrumentality or a federal government sponsored enterprise, as well as (c) other securities specified in statute. Additionally, investments may include repurchase agreements fully collateralized by securities listed in (a) and (b) above and certain deposit accounts insured by the Public Deposit Insurance Fund. No more than 25% of the total portfolio invested by the Treasurer of State may be made in securities maturing from two to five years, and no such security may have a maturity in excess of five years.

#### Audits

The State Board of Accounts is the State agency responsible for (a) auditing all State and local units of government and (b) approving uniform systems of accounting for such governments.

The State Board of Accounts performs its financial and compliance audits in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards and *Government Auditing Standards* issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. The State Board of Accounts issues its opinion on the fairness of financial statements and their conformity to generally accepted accounting principles for the State agencies and local units of government it audits, including the comprehensive annual financial report (or CAFR) prepared annually by the Auditor of State.

## Certain Financial Information Incorporated by Reference; Availability from NRMSIRs, State

The Indiana Comprehensive Annual Financial Report for Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2003 (the "2003 Financial Report") is incorporated into this Appendix A by reference. So long as the State is deemed to be an "obligated person" under the meaning of Rule 15c2-12 of the Securities and Exchange Commission, it will file annually such a financial report with the following Nationally Recognized Municipal Securities Information Repositories ("NRMSIRs") in accordance with SEC Rule 15c2-12: Bloomberg Municipal Repository, FT Interactive Data, DPC Data, Inc., and Standard & Poor's Securities Evaluations, Inc.

A copy of the 2003 Financial Report may be obtained from the NRMSIRs. In addition, the 2003 Financial Report may be found at: http://www.in.gov/idfa/pfo.

The 2003 Financial Report that may be found at the referenced website is intended to provide financial information about the State prepared and published by the Auditor of State. It is not, by itself, intended to present investment information about any particular revenue bond issue, including the revenue bonds offered with this Appendix A, within the meaning of applicable securities laws. Investment decisions should be made only after full review of the official statement for a particular revenue bond issue, including the revenue bonds offered with this Appendix A.

The 2003 Financial Report that may be found at the referenced website speaks only as of its date. There should be no implication that there has been no change in the financial or other affairs of the State or any other person described in this Statement or in the 2003 Financial Report after the date of the 2003 Financial Report.

#### IV. STATE BUDGET PROFILE AND FINANCIAL RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

## **Operating Revenues**

While certain revenues of the State are required by law to be credited to particular funds other than the General Fund, the requirement is primarily for accounting purposes and may be changed. Substantially all State revenues are general revenues until applied. No lien or priority is created to secure the application of such revenues to any particular purpose or to any claim against the State. All revenues not allocated to a particular fund are credited to the General Fund. The general policy of the State is to close each Fiscal Year with a surplus in the General Fund and a zero balance in all other accounts, except for certain dedicated and trust funds and General Fund accounts reimbursed in arrears.

Although established by law as a special revenue fund, it is helpful to combine the receipts and disbursements of the PTR Fund with those of the General Fund to provide a more complete and accurate description of State receipts and discretionary expenditures, especially as those expenditures relate to local school aid. For this

purpose, the combined receipts are referred to as "State Operating Revenues" and "Operating Revenues." Operating Revenues are defined as the total of General Fund and PTR Fund revenues forecasted by the Technical Forecast Committee. Total Operating Revenues together with "DSH revenues" transferred to the General Fund, plus transfers from other funds when necessary and available, are used in the determination of the State's unappropriated balance reflected on the Combined General and PTR Fund Unappropriated Reserve Statement. "DSH" is an acronym for "Disproportionate Share for Hospitals (federal funds)," and DSH revenues constitute additional Medicaid reimbursements provided to the State for hospitals that serve disproportionately large numbers of poor people. See "Fund Balances—Combined General and PTR Fund."

#### Major General Fund and PTR Fund Revenue Sources

Sales and use and corporate and individual income taxes are the three primary sources of State Operating Revenues. In addition, legislation passed by the 2002 General Assembly, directs the deposit of wagering taxes into the PTR Fund, making wagering taxes another source of Operating Revenues beginning in Fiscal Year 2003. Table IV-1 provides annual revenues by source and growth rates over time. The following is a summary of Operating Revenues.

Sales and Use Taxes. The 2002 General Assembly, meeting in Special Session, increased the sales and use tax rate from 5.0% to 6.0%, effective December 1, 2002. This tax is imposed on sales and rentals of tangible personal property and the sale of certain services, including the furnishing of public utility services and the rental or furnishing of public accommodations such as hotel and motel room rentals. In general, the complementary 6.0% use tax is imposed upon the storage, use or consumption of tangible personal property in the State. Some of the major exemptions from the sales and use taxes are sales of certain property to be used in manufacturing, agricultural production, public transportation or governmental functions, sales for resale, food sold in grocery stores and prescription drugs. Prior to the 2002 increase, the sales and use tax rate was last increased in Fiscal Year 1983.

**Corporate Income Taxes.** As part of tax restructuring legislation passed in 2002, the General Assembly repealed the gross income tax and the supplemental corporate net income tax and increased the corporate adjusted gross income tax rate to 8.5% of apportioned Indiana adjusted gross income (AGI). These changes were effective January 1, 2003.

The <u>adjusted gross income tax</u> is applicable to corporations doing business in the State. Prior to the change in tax rate, the effective rate for a taxpayer paying adjusted gross income tax and supplemental net income tax was 7.47%. AGI is federal taxable income with certain additions and subtractions. Certain international banking facilities and insurance companies, S corporations and tax-exempt organizations (to the extent their income is exempt for federal tax purposes) are not subject to the adjusted gross income tax. Adjusted gross income tax collections are allocated to the General Fund.

The <u>utilities receipts tax</u> is based on gross receipts from retail utility sales. It is imposed at a rate of 1.4% and was effective January 1, 2003. Utilities must also pay the corporate adjusted gross income tax.

Individual Adjusted Gross Income Tax. Adjusted gross income (federal adjusted gross income modified by adding back certain federal adjustments and subtracting certain federal exemptions and deductions) of residents and non-residents with income derived from Indiana sources is taxed at 3.4%. All revenues derived from the collection of the adjusted gross income tax imposed on persons are credited to the General Fund and PTR Fund. State individual income tax rates were last increased effective Calendar Year 1988.

Wagering Tax. The wagering tax is applied to the adjusted gross receipts of riverboat gambling operations in Indiana. Prior to Fiscal Year 2003, all wagering taxes earned by the State were deposited into the Build Indiana Fund. Legislation passed by the Special Session of the 2002 General Assembly changed the collection and distribution of wagering taxes and allowed riverboats to implement flexible scheduling, enabling patrons to gamble while a riverboat is docked. The legislation imposes a graduated wagering tax on riverboats that adopt flexible scheduling. The graduated tax is set at 15% of the first \$25.0 million of adjusted gross receipts in a fiscal year, 20% of receipts between \$25.0 million and \$50.0 million, 25% of receipts between \$50.0 million and \$75.0 million, 30% of receipts between \$75.0 million and \$150.0 million, and 35% of adjusted gross receipts in excess of

\$150.0 million. The wagering tax on riverboats that do not implement flexible scheduling increased from 20% to 22.5% of adjusted gross receipts; however, all riverboats operating in Indiana have implemented flexible scheduling.

The legislation also changed the distribution of wagering taxes. The first \$33.0 million of wagering taxes collected in the State's fiscal year must be set aside for revenue sharing among local units of government that do not have riverboats. Of the remaining revenue, 25% is distributed to the cities and counties with riverboat operations, and 75% is deposited in the PTR Fund. From the revenue distributed to the PTR Fund, an amount is distributed annually to the Build Indiana Fund.

*Other Operating Revenues.* Other revenues ("Other Revenues") are derived from Cigarette Taxes, Alcoholic Beverage Taxes, Inheritance Taxes, Insurance Taxes, Interest Earnings and miscellaneous revenue. In 2002, the General Assembly increased the cigarette tax by \$0.40 per pack, to \$0.555 per pack, and increased the tax on other tobacco products by 3%.

## **Revenue History**

Annual percentage changes for each component of Operating Revenues are reflected in Table IV-1. The table also includes actual revenue for prior Fiscal Years as well as forecasted revenue for Fiscal Years 2003, 2004 and 2005.

Table IV-1 State Operating Revenues (Millions of Dollars)

	Sales Tax	Individual Income	Corporate Income	Wagering Tax	Other <sup>(1)</sup>	<u>Total</u>
FY 1998 <sup>(2)</sup>	3,250.9	3,434.8	1,015.5	N/A	720.2	8,421.4
FY 1999 <sup>(2)</sup>	3,396.0	3,699.3	1,044.4	N/A	743.5	8,883.2
FY 2000 <sup>(2)</sup>	3,651.4	3,753.3	985.3	N/A	752.7	9,142.7
FY 2001 <sup>(2)</sup>	3,686.8	3,779.8	855.3	N/A	730.1	9,052.0
FY 2002 <sup>(2)</sup>	3,761.4	3,540.8	709.4	N/A	697.2	8,708.9
FY 2003 <sup>(2)</sup>	4,172.4	3,644.2	729.2	430.7	903.6	9,880.1
FY 2004 <sup>(3)</sup>	4,716.1	3,780.4	608.3	593.9	862.7	10,561.5
FY 2005 <sup>(3)</sup>	4,937.5	3,971.8	630.9	599.3	862.3	11,001.8
		% Change	from Prior Year	<u>.</u>		
FY 1999 <sup>(2)</sup>	4.5%	7.7%	2.8%		3.2%	5.5%
FY 2000 <sup>(2)</sup>	7.5%	1.5%	-5.7%		1.2%	2.9%
FY 2001 <sup>(2)</sup>	1.0%	0.7%	-13.2%		-3.0%	-1.0%
FY 2002 <sup>(2)</sup>	2.0%	-6.3%	-17.1%		-4.5%	-3.8%
FY 2003 <sup>(2)</sup>	10.9%	2.9%	2.8%	N/A	29.6%	13.4%
FY 2004 <sup>(3)</sup>	13.0%	3.7%	-16.6%	37.9%	-4.5%	6.9%
FY 2005 <sup>(3)</sup>	4.7%	5.1%	3.7%	0.9%	0.0%	4.2%

<sup>(1)</sup> See "Major General Fund and PTR Fund Revenue Sources—Other Operating Revenue."

Source: State Budget Agency

#### **Lottery and Gaming Revenues**

By statute, certain revenues from the Hoosier Lottery, horse racing pari-mutuel wagering tax and charity gaming taxes and license fees (collectively, "Gaming Revenues") must be deposited in the Build Indiana Fund. In 2002, the General Assembly enacted annual distributions of wagering tax revenue to the BIF in the amount of

<sup>(2)</sup> Actual, but unaudited Operating Revenues.

Forecasted Operating Revenues. The forecasted Operating Revenues are adjusted to reflect the tax increases enacted in 2002, which include a sales tax increase from 5% to 6%, effective December 1, 2002; a cigarette tax increase from \$0.155 to \$0.555, effective July 1, 2002; and wagering tax increases, effective July 1, 2002. A portion of wagering tax revenues are deposited in the PTR Fund. See "Financial Results of Operations."

\$250.0 million per year less the annual amounts distributed to the BIF from Hoosier Lottery profits, charitable gaming taxes and license fees and pari-mutuel wagering taxes. Any revenue in excess of \$250.0 million is to remain in the PTR Fund. For a description of wagering taxes, *see* "Major General Fund and PTR Fund Revenue Sources—Wagering Tax."

Before Hoosier Lottery profits are transferred to the Build Indiana Fund, \$60 million annually is used to fund local government pension liabilities. All lottery and gaming revenues deposited to BIF are appropriated by the General Assembly, and the statute that governs deposits of those revenues also governs priority of distribution in the event that revenues fall short of appropriations. At present, the highest distribution priority (after pension account transfers) is to the State's counties for motor vehicle excise tax replacement, providing a substantial cut in the excise tax charged on motor vehicles—\$236.2 million for Fiscal Year 2003.

For Fiscal Year 2003, Gaming Revenues totaling \$607.8 million were collected by the State from the following sources:

Hoosier Lottery	\$168.7 million
Riverboat gaming	430.7 million
Horse racing	3.0 million
Charity gaming	4.5 million
Interest earnings	0.9 million

Source: State Budget Agency

## **Operating Expenditures**

The General Assembly appropriated \$22,786.5 million of General Fund and PTR Fund revenues for Fiscal Years 2004 and 2005. Actual expenditures may differ from appropriated levels as a result of a number of factors, including unforeseen expenses and executive and legislative action. The State's five largest expenditure categories include local school aid, higher education, property tax relief, Medicaid and Correction. These five categories constitute approximately 86.2% of all appropriations for Fiscal Years 2004 and 2005. Table IV-2 sets forth operating expenditures, estimates and appropriations for all major expenditure categories for Fiscal Years 1998 through 2005.

Table IV-2 Expenditures and Appropriations

	Local	<b>Property</b>	<u>Higher</u>				
	School Aid	Tax Relief	Education	Medicaid	Correction	<u>Other</u>	<u>Total</u>
FY 1998 <sup>(1)</sup>	3,423.1	873.3	1,180.5	913.3	403.9	1,504.3	8,298.4
FY 1999 <sup>(1)</sup>	3,691.8	946.7	1,248.0	948.5	410.9	1,802.4	9,048.3
FY 2000 <sup>(1)</sup>	3,894.0	1,078.6	1,331.5	986.1	473.5	1,829.8	9,593.5
FY 2001 <sup>(1)</sup>	4,172.8	1,220.0	1,331.3	1,110.9	547.2	1,635.5	10,017.7
FY 2002 <sup>(1)</sup>	3,889.5	1,209.9	1,294.7	1,138.0	582.1	1,592.9	9,707.1
FY 2003 <sup>(2)</sup>	4,214.1	1,638.5	1,389.4	1,247.0	569.0	1,629.5	10,687.5
FY 2004 <sup>(3)</sup>	4,253.6	2,115.2	1,474.4	1,266.4	589.3	1,581.9	11,280.7
FY 2005 <sup>(3)</sup>	4,302.5	2,243.9	1,527.7	1,266.4	591.4	1,573.9	11,505.8
		<u>% Cha</u>	nge from Pric	or Year			
FY 1999 <sup>(1)</sup>	7.8%	8.4%	5.7%	3.9%	1.7%	19.8%	9.0%
FY 2000 <sup>(1)</sup>	5.5%	13.9%	6.7%	4.0%	15.2%	1.5%	6.0%
FY 2001 <sup>(1)</sup>	7.2%	13.1%	0.0%	12.7%	15.6%	-10.6%	4.4%
FY 2002 <sup>(1)</sup>	-6.8%	-0.8%	-2.7%	2.4%	6.4%	-2.6%	-3.1%
FY 2003 <sup>(2)</sup>	8.3%	35.4%	7.3%	9.6%	-2.3%	2.3%	10.1%
FY 2004 <sup>(3)</sup>	0.9%	29.1%	6.1%	1.6%	3.6%	-2.9%	5.6%
FY 2005 <sup>(3)</sup>	1.1%	6.1%	3.6%	0.0%	0.4%	-0.5%	2.0%

<sup>(1)</sup> Actual, but unaudited expenditures.

Source: State Budget Agency

**Local School Aid.** Funding for elementary and secondary education is the State's largest operating expense. Local school aid is payable from both the General Fund and PTR Fund and includes distributions for programs such as assessment and performance, as well as tuition support. As a matter of long-standing fiscal policy, the General Assembly funds increases in local school aid above the State base by appropriating one-half of the increases from the General Fund and one-half of such increases from the PTR Fund. The General Assembly established the State's calendar year 1972 funding level as the base for local school aid.

Prior to January 1, 2003, the State provided approximately 66% of school corporations' general fund budgets. As a result of the tax restructuring legislation enacted in 2002, the State will now provide approximately 85% of the school corporations' general fund budgets. *See* "Operating Expenditures—Property Tax Relief."

Local school aid formula funding for tuition support on a school corporation-by-school corporation basis will increase by an average of 3.5% for Fiscal Year 2004 and 1.1% for Fiscal Year 2005 when compared to Fiscal Year 2003 appropriations, with each school corporation receiving a guaranteed minimum increase of 1% in tuition support. Combined local school aid expenditures for Fiscal Year 2002 from the Combined General and PTR Fund totaled \$3,889.5 million, a decrease of 6.8% from Fiscal Year 2001, and constituted 40.1% of the Combined General and PTR Fund expenditures for Fiscal Year 2002. The decrease resulted from a delay in making local school aid payments in Fiscal Year 2002. Combined local school aid appropriations for Fiscal Year 2003 from the Combined General and PTR Fund total \$4,241.3 million, an increase of 1.4% from Fiscal Year 2002. Estimated expenditures for Fiscal Year 2003 are \$4,214.1 million. Local school aid appropriations for Fiscal Year 2004 from the Combined General and PTR Fund total \$4,253.6 million, an increase of 0.3% from Fiscal Year 2003 appropriations. Local school aid appropriations for Fiscal Year 2004 from the Combined General and PTR Fund total \$4,302.5 million, an increase of 1.1% from Fiscal Year 2004. See "Financial Results of Operations."

**Property Tax Relief.** Spending for property tax relief primarily consists of the Property Tax Relief Credit ("PTR Credits"), which has traditionally reduced local property taxes by 14% to 15%, and the Homestead Credit, which reduces residential property taxes by 10%. Property tax relief is payable from the PTR Fund. Such

<sup>(2)</sup> Estimated, but unaudited expenditures.

<sup>(3)</sup> Actual appropriations as made by the 2003 Session of the General Assembly under HEA 2003-1001. See "Financial Results of Operations."

expenditures for Fiscal Year 2002 totaled \$1,209.9 million, a decrease of 0.8% from Fiscal Year 2001, and constituted 12.5% of Combined General and PTR Fund expenditures for Fiscal Year 2002 for this category. Actual expenditures for property tax relief in Fiscal Year 2002 constituted 102.6% of appropriations. This increase in expenditures is a result of changes to the Property Tax Relief Credit, increasing the Homestead Credit to 20%, and increasing local school aid. Property tax relief appropriations for Fiscal Year 2003 totaled \$1,731.4 million, an increase of 46.8% from Fiscal Year 2002. Estimated expenditures for Fiscal Year 2003 are \$1,638.5 million, making property tax relief the second largest operating expenditure. Property tax relief appropriations for Fiscal Year 2004 total \$2,115.2 million, an increase of 22.2% from Fiscal Year 2003. Property tax relief appropriations for Fiscal Year 2005 total \$2,243.9 million, an increase of 6.1% from Fiscal Year 2004.

Legislation passed in 2002 replaces the PTR Credits with a 60% credit for school corporations' general fund tax levy on local property taxes through a State-paid Property Tax Replacement Credit as of January 1, 2003. This measure effectively increases the percentage of local school corporations' general fund budgets paid by the State from approximately 66% to approximately 85%. Additionally, the legislation increased the Homestead Credit from 10% to 20%, beginning in 2003. *See* "Operating Expenditures—Local School Aid."

Higher Education. Through the General Fund, the State supports seven higher education institutions, Ball State University, Indiana University, Indiana State University, Ivy Tech State College, Purdue University, University of Southern Indiana and Vincennes University. Expenditures for higher education for Fiscal Year 2002 totaled \$1,294.7 million, a decrease of 2.7% from Fiscal Year 2001, and constituted 13.3% of the Combined General and PTR Fund expenditures for Fiscal Year 2002. The decrease resulted from a delay in making higher education aid payments in Fiscal Year 2002. Higher education appropriations for Fiscal Year 2003 total \$1,411.1 million, an increase of 0.01% when compared to Fiscal Year 2002; however, estimated expenditures for Fiscal Year 2003 are \$1,389.4 million, making higher education the third largest operating expenditure. Higher education appropriations for Fiscal Year 2004 total \$1,474.4 million, an increase of 4.5% from Fiscal Year 2003. Higher education appropriations for Fiscal Year 2005 total \$1,527.7 million, an increase of 3.6% from Fiscal Year 2004. Appropriations for higher education include money used to pay debt service and other amounts on qualified state university and college debt. See "Financial Results of Operations" and "STATE INDEBTEDNESS."

*Medicaid.* The fourth largest operating expenditure, payable largely from the General Fund, is the State's share of Medicaid assistance. State General Fund expenditures for Medicaid for Fiscal Year 2002 totaled \$1,138.0 million, an increase of 2.4% from Fiscal Year 2001, and constituted 11.7% of the Combined General and PTR Fund expenditures for Fiscal Year 2002. Actual expenditures for Medicaid in Fiscal Year 2002 constituted 97.2% of appropriations for the category. Medicaid appropriations for Fiscal Year 2003 from the General Fund total \$1,248.8 million, an increase of 6.6% from Fiscal Year 2002. Estimated expenditures for Medicaid in Fiscal Year 2003 are \$1,247.0 million. Medicaid appropriations for each of Fiscal Year 2004 and Fiscal Year 2005 from the General Fund are \$1,266.4 million, an increase of 1.4% from Fiscal Year 2003.

In Fiscal Year 2003, 31.6% of Medicaid spending was funded from the General Fund. State dedicated funds and Federal funds constitute the balance of Medicaid spending. Nursing home care is the largest component of total Medicaid spending (State and Federal), about \$779.2 million for Fiscal Year 2003, a decrease of 7.9% from Fiscal Year 2002. Prescription drug costs are the second largest component of total Medicaid spending, with costs of \$637.0 million in Fiscal Year 2003, an increase of 0.2% from Fiscal Year 2002. Hospital services is the third largest component of total Medicaid spending, about \$521.3 million for Fiscal Year 2003, a decrease of 9.8% from Fiscal Year 2002.

Medicaid enrollment is one of the most significant drivers of Medicaid costs. Medicaid enrollment steadily increased from 454,643 people in 1998 to 762,993 people in 2003, or at an average annual rate of 10.9%. Enrollment is expected to grow to 808,813 in 2004, or 6.0%.

Correction. The fifth largest operating expenditure, payable almost entirely from the General Fund, is for the Department of Correction. Appropriations for the Department of Correction include funds for incarceration, rehabilitation and parole programs. State General Fund expenditures for Correction for Fiscal Year 2002 totaled \$582.1 million, an increase of 6.4% from Fiscal Year 2001, and constituted 6.0% of the Combined General and PTR Fund expenditures for Fiscal Year 2002. Actual expenditures for Correction in Fiscal Year 2002 constituted 102.9% of appropriations for this category. This increase is a result of transferring the medical services fund from the State

Family and Social Services Agency to the Department of Correction. Correction appropriations for Fiscal Year 2003 total \$569.0 million, an increase of 0.5% from Fiscal Year 2002. Estimated expenditures for Correction for Fiscal Year 2003 are \$569.0 million. Correction appropriations for Fiscal Year 2004 total \$589.3 million, an increase of 3.6% from Fiscal Year 2003. Correction appropriations for Fiscal Year 2005 total \$591.4 million, an increase of 0.4% from Fiscal Year 2004.

Population is one of the most significant drivers of Correction expenditures. Correctional population steadily increased from 19,720 in 1998 to 24,230 in 2003, or at an average annual rate of 4.2%.

Other. The balance of State expenditures is composed of spending for a combination of other purposes, the principal ones being the costs of institutional care and community programs for persons with mental illnesses and developmental disabilities, the State's administrative operations, the State share of public assistance payments, the General Fund share of State Police costs, economic development programs and General Fund expenditures for capital improvements. General Fund expenditures for all other expenditure categories for Fiscal Year 2002 totaled \$1,592.9 million, a decrease of 2.6% from Fiscal Year 2001, and constituted 16.4% of the Combined General and PTR Fund expenditures for Fiscal Year 2002. Actual expenditures for Other Categories in Fiscal Year 2002 constituted 93.7% of appropriations for the category. Other Categories appropriations for Fiscal Year 2003 from the General Fund total \$1,872.5 million, an increase of 10.2% from Fiscal Year 2002. Other Categories appropriations for Fiscal Year 2004 from the General Fund total \$1,581.9 million, a decrease of 15.5% from Fiscal Year 2003. Estimated expenditures for Fiscal Year 2003 are \$1,629.5 million. Other Categories appropriations for Fiscal Year 2005 from the General Fund total \$1,573.9 million, a decrease of 0.5% from Fiscal Year 2004.

**Expenditure Limits.** In 2002, the General Assembly enacted a law to establish that the maximum annual percentage change in State government expenditures be based on the percentage change in Indiana non-farm personal income during the past six calendar years. The law excludes expenditures from revenue derived from gifts, federal funds, dedicated funds, intergovernmental transfers, damage awards and property sales. Expenditures from the transfer of funds between the General Fund, the PTR Fund and the Rainy Day Fund, reserve fund deposits, refunds of intergovernmental transfers, state capital projects, judgments and settlements, distributions of specified State tax revenues to local governments, and Motor Vehicle Excise Tax replacement payments are also exempt from the expenditure limit. The expenditure limit is applied to appropriations from the General Fund, the PTR Fund and the Rainy Day Fund.

The law directs the Budget Agency to compute a new State spending growth quotient before December 31 in each even-numbered year. The State spending growth quotient is equal to the lesser of the six-year average increase in Indiana non-farm personal income and six percent. The legislation allows the state spending cap to be increased or decreased to account for new or reduced taxes, fees, exemptions, deductions or credits adopted after June 30, 2002. The spending cap limits expenditure increases to 3.5% per annum for each of Fiscal Year 2004 and Fiscal Year 2005.

## **Fund Balances**

The State has four primary funds that build or hold unappropriated reserves: the Rainy Day Fund, the Tuition Reserve, the Combined General and PTR Fund and the Medicaid Reserve and Contingency Account. Each of these funds is described below.

**Rainy Day Fund.** In 1982, the General Assembly established the Counter-Cyclical Revenue and Economic Stabilization Fund, commonly called the "Rainy Day Fund." One of three primary funds into which general purpose tax revenues are deposited, the Rainy Day Fund is essentially a State savings account that permits the State to build up a fund balance during periods of economic expansion for use during periods of economic recession.

Each year the State Budget Director determines calendar year Adjusted Personal Income ("API") for the State and its growth rate over the previous year. In general, moneys are deposited automatically into the Rainy Day Fund if the growth rate in API exceeds 2.0% and moneys are withdrawn automatically from the Rainy Day Fund if API declines by more than 2.0%. No automatic withdrawal from the Rainy Day Fund has occurred; however, the General Assembly has authorized money to be transferred from the Rainy Day Fund to the General Fund from time

to time during periods of economic recession. In addition, the General Assembly has authorized money in the Rainy Day Fund to be used to make loans to local governments from time to time. *See* "Financial Results of Operations."

During a Fiscal Year when a transfer is made to the Rainy Day Fund, if General Fund revenues are less than estimated (and the shortfall cannot be attributed to a statutory change in the tax rate, tax base, fee schedules or revenue sources from which the revenue estimates were made), an amount reverts to the General Fund from the Rainy Day Fund equal to the lesser of (a) the amount initially transferred to the Rainy Day Fund during the Fiscal Year and (b) the amount necessary to maintain a positive balance in the General Fund for the Fiscal Year.

All earnings from the investment of the Rainy Day Fund balance remain in the Rainy Day Fund. Money in the Rainy Day Fund at the end of a Fiscal Year does not revert to the General Fund. If the balance in the Rainy Day Fund at the end of a Fiscal Year exceeds 7.0% of total General Fund revenues for the Fiscal Year, the excess is transferred from the Rainy Day Fund to the PTR Fund. *See* Table IV-3 for Rainy Day Fund balances.

**Tuition Reserve.** The Tuition Reserve is a cash flow device that is intended to assure that the State has sufficient cash to make local school aid payments on time. Prior to each June 1, the Budget Agency estimates and establishes the Tuition Reserve for the ensuing Fiscal Year. See Table IV-3 for Tuition Reserve Fund balances.

*Medicaid Reserve.* In 1995, the General Assembly established the Medicaid Reserve and Contingency Account to provide a reserve to fund timely payments of Medicaid claims, obligations and liabilities. The Medicaid Reserve was designed to represent the estimated amount of obligations that were incurred, but remained unpaid, at the end of a Fiscal Year. The Medicaid Reserve is currently unfunded; in 2001, the General Assembly authorized the money in the Medicaid Reserve to be used to fund Medicaid obligations during Fiscal Years 2002 and 2003. *See* Table IV-3 for Medicaid Reserve Fund balances.

Combined General and PTR Fund. The PTR Fund was created by statute in Fiscal Year 1973. It is funded from revenues from the State sales and use tax, a portion of individual income tax receipts and wagering taxes. The PTR Fund is used to (1) replace local property tax levies ("PTR Credits"), which were reduced through PTR Credits under the same statute that created the PTR Fund; and (2) fund local school aid. To the extent the PTR Fund does not have sufficient revenue to make authorized payments, General Fund transfers must be made to the PTR Fund.

The General Fund and the PTR Fund are the primary funds into which general purpose tax revenue, or Operating Revenue, is deposited or transferred. It is helpful to combine the receipts and disbursements of the PTR Fund with those of the General Fund to provide a more complete and accurate description of the State's Operating Revenue and discretionary spending, especially for local school aid and property tax relief. As a result, the General Fund and the PTR Fund are sometimes discussed in this Statement as a single, combined fund.

#### **Financial Results of Operations**

Fiscal Years 2002 and 2003. The General Assembly passed a State budget for Fiscal Years 2002 and 2003 that called for Combined General and PTR Fund spending of \$10,211.9 million in Fiscal Year 2002 (an increase of 1.6% from FY 2001), and \$10,497.8 million in Fiscal Year 2003 (an increase of 2.8% from FY 2002). However, as the national economic recession took hold, forecasted Operating Revenue was hard hit. The recession effectively erased approximately \$1,640.0 million of forecasted Operating Revenue during Fiscal Years 2002 and 2003. (Forecasted Operating Revenue does not include dedicated funds and accounts available to be appropriated, and in some cases actually appropriated or authorized to be used for budget purposes.)

<u>Fiscal Year 2002</u>. To address the revenue shortfall and fund the budget in Fiscal Year 2002, the State administration used general statutory authority and measures specifically authorized in the biennial budget, including transfers from the following funds and accounts to the General Fund:

Lottery and Gaming Surplus Account \$200.0 million
Rainy Day Fund 277.1 million
Medicaid Reserve and Contingency Fund 100.0 million

In addition, the Finance Board authorized transfers from a number of dedicated funds and accounts to the General Fund and the PTR Fund:

Build Indiana Fund	\$247.5 million
Veterans Memorial School Construction Fund	37.0 million
State Highway Fund	30.0 million
Other Dedicated Funds, Accounts	127.0 million

(All but \$45.2 million of the \$441.5 million of Finance Board-authorized transfers were used in Fiscal Year 2002.)

The State also delayed making \$373.8 million of local school aid and higher education payments in Fiscal Year 2002.

In addition to the transfers and payment delays, the State administration required agencies to cut their operating budgets by 7% and implemented hiring and salary freezes, resulting in \$145.1 million of reduced spending in Fiscal Year 2002 (excluding reductions in forecasted Medicaid spending).

At the end of Fiscal Year 2002, the State's Total Combined Balance (General Fund, Rainy Day Fund, Tuition Reserve and Medicaid Reserve and Contingency Fund balances) was \$534.2 million or 6.1% of Operating Revenue (that is, tax revenues, certain fees and DSH revenue deposited in the General Fund or the PTR Fund). *See* Table IV-3 for actual Fiscal Year 2002 results, including actual Operating Revenue, transfers and fund balances.

<u>Fiscal Year 2003</u>. Near the end of Fiscal Year 2002, the General Assembly met in Special Session and passed HEA 1001-2002 (ss), which included a then estimated \$559.7 million in budget relief as well as substantial tax restructuring. Higher sales and use taxes and increased taxes on gaming and tobacco products were designed to address the revenue shortfall, fund the budget and offset much of the cost of the tax restructuring. Streamlined corporate income taxes and the phase out of personal property taxation of business inventories were designed to encourage business investment. Additional property tax relief for homeowners was expected to reduce potentially negative effects of the state-wide property tax reassessment, which is complete in some, but not all, counties. (Property tax relief expenditures are expected to increase in the future.)

Even taking into account forecasted increases in Operating Revenue resulting from the enactment of HEA 1001-2002 (ss), the Fiscal Year 2003 budget continued to be a challenge. The soft economy, threat of war, war, and worse than normal winter weather resulted in lower than forecasted sales and use tax revenues. The State administration again used general statutory authority and measures specifically authorized in the biennial budget to reduce the budget deficit, including fund and account transfers, payment delays (another \$336.7 million in Fiscal Year 2003) and spending cuts. The Budget Agency achieved Fiscal Year 2003 reversions totaling \$323.4 million through reduced spending by State agencies (including holding Medicaid spending to below forecast), and elimination of unspent capital and operating accounts. By the end of Fiscal Year 2003, the State administration reduced Medicaid spending from forecast by \$250.0 million.

At the end of Fiscal Year 2003, the State's Total Combined Balance (General Fund, Rainy Day Fund, Tuition Reserve and Medicaid Reserve and Contingency Fund balances) was \$720.1 million or 7.2% of Operating Revenue (that is, tax revenues, certain fees and DSH revenue deposited in the General Fund or the PTR Fund).

The reserves were higher than estimated at the end of the 2003 session of the General Assembly because the State received \$103.4 million in new federal aid, and property reassessment delays in some Indiana counties meant that property tax relief payments were lower by \$101.1 million.

During Fiscal Year 2003, Indiana received 13.4% more Operating Revenue than it received in Fiscal Year 2002. When revenue generated by tax increases enacted by the General Assembly in June 2002 is subtracted, revenue grew by 1.5%. Growth in Operating Revenue in Fiscal Year 2003 ended a two Fiscal Year period in which actual Operating Revenue decreased.

See Table IV-3 for actual Fiscal Year 2003 results, including State Operating Revenue, transfers and fund balances.

*Fiscal Years 2004 and 2005*. The General Assembly passed a State budget for Fiscal Years 2004 and 2005 that calls for Combined General and PTR Fund spending of \$11,280.7 million in Fiscal Year 2004 (an increase of 1.9% from Fiscal Year 2003) and \$11,505.8 million in Fiscal Year 2005 (an increase of 2.0% from Fiscal Year 2004).

Budget Challenges. The biennial budget was based on forecasted Fiscal Year 2004 revenue of \$10,692.5 million (an increase of 8.2% from final forecasted Fiscal Year 2003 revenue) and forecasted Fiscal Year 2005 revenue of \$11,192.3 million (an increase of 4.7% from forecasted Fiscal Year 2004 revenue). That forecast of revenue is referred to below as the "Budget Forecast." The forecasted revenue increase for Fiscal Year 2004 reflected the implementation of the Fiscal Year 2002 tax increases and expected improvements in the national economy, while the revenue increase for Fiscal Year 2005 primarily reflected expected improvements in the national economy. (If the implementation of the Fiscal Year 2002 tax increases were not taken into account, the increase in forecasted revenue for Fiscal Year 2004 would be 3.1% higher than final forecasted Fiscal Year 2003 revenue.)

The General Assembly continues to authorize more spending than forecasted Operating Revenues would permit. To balance the budget, the General Assembly authorized the transfer of dedicated funds to the General Fund or the PTR Fund, including:

Rainy Day Fund	\$220.0 million
Pension Stabilization Fund	380.0 million
Public Deposit Insurance Fund	50.0 million
Other Dedicated Funds	57.0 million

In addition, the General Assembly specifically authorized the Budget Agency, with the approval of the Governor and after Budget Committee review, (a) "to withhold allotments of any or all appropriations . . ., if it is considered necessary . . . to prevent a deficit financial situation" and (b) transfer from the Rainy Day Fund to the General Fund "an amount necessary to maintain a positive balance" in the General Fund. (Rainy Day Fund balances may not be sufficient to provide further budget relief.)

Funding the State share of Medicaid assistance and Department of Correction needs are two of the challenges the State administration confronts in managing the budget for Fiscal Years 2004 and 2005. The General Assembly effectively maintained Medicaid appropriations for Fiscal Years 2004 and 2005 at Fiscal Year 2003 levels and limited growth in Correction appropriations for the budget biennium. However, \$168.0 million of new federal aid will benefit the Medicaid program in Fiscal Year 2004. In addition, another \$103.4 million of federal aid is available in Fiscal Year 2004 for limited budget relief.

Based on the Budget Forecast and expected additional federal aid, the Budget Agency estimated that the State's Total Combined Balance would be \$577.9 million or 5.3% of Operating Revenue at the end of Fiscal Year 2004 and \$516.0 million or 4.6% of Operating Revenue at the end of Fiscal Year 2005.

January Forecast. On January 12, 2004, the State's Technical Forecast Committee revised the Budget Forecast (as revised, the "January Forecast"). The January Forecast indicates that the State will receive \$230.8 million less Operating Revenue in Fiscal Year 2004, and \$222.6 million less Operating Revenue in Fiscal Year 2005 than previously forecast. Most of the reduction in forecasted Operating Revenue was attributable to lower than expected sales and use tax receipts, according to the State Budget Agency. The Economic Forecast Committee's January 12 report indicated that, while Indiana's economy is recovering from the national economic recession, the recovery has not come as quickly or as strongly as anticipated when the Budget Forecast was made.

As a result of the January forecast and additional property tax relief costs, the Budget Agency estimates that the State's Total Combined Balance will be \$295.5 million or 2.8% of Operating Revenue at the end of Fiscal Year 2004 and \$65.7 million or 0.6% of Operating Revenue at the end of Fiscal Year 2005. *See* Table IV-3 for estimated Fiscal Year 2004 and Fiscal Year 2005 results, including estimated State Operating Revenues, transfers

and fund balances. Note that some of the Rainy Day Fund balance is comprised of loans to local governments, which are illiquid. The additional property tax relief costs are estimated to be an additional \$117.4 million: \$66.6 million in Fiscal Year 2004 and \$50.8 million in Fiscal Year 2005.

<u>Budget Management</u>. After adoption of the biennial budget, the Budget Agency advised State agencies receiving General Fund appropriations that it would reduce through the allotment process (i) 5.0% of each agency's appropriation for Fiscal Years 2004 and 2005, and (ii) 50.0% of repair and rehabilitation appropriations for such Fiscal Years. This Budget Agency advice is not applicable to Medicaid program or Correction expenditures. In addition, the Budget Agency is withholding a substantial amount of the repair and rehabilitation appropriations to the State's universities and colleges.

Following receipt of the January Forecast, Governor Kernan said that he would manage the budget and make whatever decisions are necessary to end Fiscal Year 2004 and Fiscal Year 2005 with a positive balance in the General Fund.

#### Fiscal Year 2003 Revenue v. Fiscal Year 2004 Revenue Growth

The State collected \$435.0 million (or 9.6%) more revenue in the second quarter of Fiscal Year 2004 ("Second Quarter 2004") than it collected in the second quarter of Fiscal Year 2003 ("Second Quarter 2003"). See "Major General Fund and PTR Fund Revenue Sources."

The State saw substantial growth in sales and use tax, individual income tax and gaming tax revenue during Second Quarter 2004 ("Second Quarter 2004"), when compared with Second Quarter 2003:

Sales and Use \$220.0 million (an increase of 20.8%)
Individual Income 61.3 million (3.6%)
Gaming 93.1 million (68.7%)

Increases in sales and use tax and gaming tax revenue primarily reflect the increased sales and use tax rate (effective December 1, 2002) and restructuring of wagering taxes (effective July 1, 2002).

Second Quarter 2004 corporate income tax and other revenue declined by \$33.1 million (or 12.1%) and \$87.0 million (or 17.0%), respectively. Corporate income taxation was also restructured in Fiscal Year 2002, effective January 1, 2003. In the other revenue category, miscellaneous revenue was hardest hit.

## **Combined Balance Statements**

Table IV-3 sets forth the Budget Agency's unaudited end-of-year combined balance statements and estimates and projections, including revenues and other resources, expenditures and balances at the end of each Fiscal Year. For past Fiscal Years, the balances reflect actual revenue and other resources and expenses before adjustments to the modified accrual basis of accounting. As a result, the Budget Agency's "working" statements may differ from the results included in the 2002 Financial Report or the Auditor of State's comprehensive annual financial reports for other Fiscal Years, as applicable. Forecasted revenue was developed by the Technical Forecast Committee, and actual revenue may be higher or lower than forecasted. Estimates of other resources and uses were developed by the Budget Agency taking into account historical resources and appropriations as well as other variables, including the budget for Fiscal Years 2004 and 2005.

Table IV-3
General Fund and Property Tax Replacement Fund
Combined Statement of Net Actual and Estimated Unappropriated Reserve
(Millions of Dollars)

(Millions of Dollars)										
	Actual FY2003	Estimated FY2004	Estimated FY2005							
Resources	FY2001	FY2002		· <u> </u>						
Working Balance on July 1	832.6	18.6	0.0	136.6	2.0					
Current Year Resources										
Forecast Revenue	9,052.0	8,708.9	9,880.1	10,561.5	11,001.8					
DSH Revenue	70.9	87.0	65.0	56.8	66.4					
Enrolled Acts 2003	-	-	-	5.8	2.0					
Other Revenue Sources of Transfers In										
Jobs & Growth Tax Relief Reconciliation Act of 2003 Jobs & Growth Tax Relief Reconciliation Act of 2003	-	-	103.4	103.4	-					
(Medicaid)	-	-	-	146.3	-					
Transfer from Lottery & Gaming Surplus Acet (BIF)	102.4	200.0	175.0	-	-					
Transfer from Medicaid Reserve to General Fund	103.4	100.0	222.0	124.0	- 5( 0					
Transfer from Dedicated Fund Balances Transfer from Tuition Reserve	-	396.3	222.0	134.0 40.0	56.9 225.4					
Transfer From (To) Rainy Day Fund	46.3	277.1	-	254.2	2.9					
Total Current Year Resources	9,272.6	9,769.3	10,445.5	11,302.0	11,335.4					
Total Resources	10,105.2	9,787.9	10,445.5	11,438.6	11,357.4					
Uses: Appropriations, Expenditures and Reversions		.,	-,	,	<del>,</del>					
Appropriations  Appropriations										
Budgeted Appropriations	10,159.3	10,211.9	11,000.1	11,280.7	11,505.8					
Adjustments to Appropriations <sup>(2)</sup>	(15.7)	93.1	22.7	-	-					
Deficiency Appropriations	66.8	0.1	19.4	-	-					
Appropriations Transfer (FY 2000 capital appropriations)	(88.3)	-	-	-	-					
Medicaid Shortfall	58.5	-	-	45.6	100.7					
Higher Education, HEA 1196 – 2002	-	-	(29.0)	-	-					
K-12 Education, HEA 1196 – 2002	- 10 100 6	10.005.1	(119.1)	- 11 22 ( 2	- 11.606.5					
Total Appropriations	10,180.6	10,305.1	10,894.0	11,326.3	11,606.5					
Other Expenditures and Transfers										
Transfer to Lottery and Gaming Surplus Acct (BIF) (MVET)	-	-	131.8	-	-					
Transfer to Tuition Reserve Undistributed PTRC and Homestead Credit	-	-	40.0	101.1	-					
Additional PTRC and Homestead Credit Costs	-	-	(101.1)	66.6	50.8					
Judgments and Settlements <sup>(3)</sup>	7.0	3.8	6.2	8.0	8.0					
Total Appropriations and Expenditures	10,187.6	10,308.9	10,970.9	11,502.0	11,665.3					
Payment Delays	,,	,		,	,					
Higher Education Allotment	_	(94.2)	(2.2)	(2.2)	(2.9)					
Tuition Support Distribution	_	(279.5)	(20.0)	(3.2)	(3.8)					
Property Tax Replacement Credit	-	-	(314.5)	-	-					
Reversions	(102.9)	(145.1)	(323.4)	(60.0)	(301.3)					
Total Net Uses	10,084.7	9,790.1	10,310.7	11,436.6	11,357.3					
Auditor's Adiustment	1.9	(2.2)	(1.8)	-	-					
General Fund Reserve Balance at June 30	18.6	0.0	136.6	2.0	0.1					
Reserved Balances										
Medicaid Reserve	100.0	-	-	-	-					
Tuition Reserve	265.0	265.0	305.0	265.0	39.6					
Rainy Day Fund <sup>(4)</sup> Total Combined Balances	526.0	269.2	278.5	28.5	26.0					
	909.6	534.2	720.1	295.5	65.7					
Payment Delay Liability		(373.8)	(710.5)	(715.0)	(721.7)					
Combined Balance as a Percent of Operating Revenue  Totals may not add as a result of rounding.	10.0%	6.1%	7.2%	2.8%	0.6%					

A-18

- Forecasted revenue is based on information provided by the Technical Forecast Committee, while other resources and uses are estimated by the Budget Agency.
- Adjustments to appropriations by augmentation, transfer and open-ended appropriations and other reconciling adjustments made as part of the end-of-Fiscal Year closing process are shown in total. FY 2003 includes an additional appropriation of \$135.0 million for motor vehicle excise tax-related obligations not met through the Lottery and Gaming Surplus Account.
- Represents the estimated cost to the State of judgments and other legal and equitable claims. No reserve fund is established for judgments or other legal or equitable claims against the State. Judgments and other such claims must be paid from appropriations or balances. See "LITIGATION."
- Includes \$28.5 million of loans to local governments authorized by the General Assembly. The loans are illiquid.

Source: State Budget Agency

#### V. STATE INDEBTEDNESS

#### **Constitutional Limitations on State Debt**

Under Article X, Section 5 of the State constitution, the State may not incur indebtedness except to meet casual deficits in revenues; to pay interest on State debt; or to repel invasion, suppress insurrection or, if hostilities are threatened, to provide for the public defense. The State has no indebtedness outstanding under the State constitution. *See* "FISCAL POLICIES—State Board of Finance."

## Other Debt, Obligations

Substantial indebtedness anticipated to be paid from State appropriations is outstanding, however, together with State university and college debt and what are described below as "contingent obligations." In addition, the commissions and authorities described below may issue additional debt or incur other obligations from time to finance additional facilities or projects or to refinance such facilities or projects. The type, amount and timing of such additional debt or other obligations are subject to a number of conditions that cannot be predicted at present. See "STATE INDEBTEDNESS—Authorized but Unissued Debt."

#### **Obligations Payable from Possible State Appropriations**

The General Assembly has created certain financing entities, including the State Office Building Commission, the Indiana Transportation Finance Authority and the Recreational Development Commission, which are each public bodies corporate and politic and separate from the State. These financing entities have been granted the authority to issue revenue bonds and other obligations to finance the construction, reconstruction and equipping of various capital projects. Certain agencies, including the Department of Administration, the Department of Transportation, the Department of Natural Resources and the Indianapolis Airport Authority (under an agreement with the Department of Commerce) have entered into use and occupancy agreements or lease agreements with the financing entities. Lease rentals due under the agreements are payable primarily from possible appropriations of State funds by the General Assembly. However, there is and can be under State law no requirement for the General Assembly to make any such appropriations for any facility in any Fiscal Year. No trustee or holder of any revenue bond issued by any such financing entity may legally compel the General Assembly to make any such appropriations. Revenue bonds issued by any of the financing entities do not constitute a debt, liability or pledge of the faith and credit of the State within the meaning of any constitutional provision or limitation. Such use and occupancy agreements, lease agreements and other obligations do not constitute indebtedness of the State within the meaning or application of any constitutional provision or limitation. Following is a description of the entities that have issued bonds and the projects that have been financed with the proceeds and which are subject to use and occupancy agreements or lease agreements.

State Office Building Commission. The State Office Building Commission (the "Building Commission") is authorized pursuant to Indiana Code 4-13.5 to issue revenue bonds to finance or refinance the cost of acquiring, constructing and equipping of buildings, structures, improvements or parking areas owned or leased by the Building Commission or the State for the purpose of (a) housing the personnel or activities of State agencies or branches of State government; (b) providing transportation or parking for State employees or persons having business with State government; (c) providing a building, structure or improvement for the custody, care, confinement or treatment of committed persons under the supervision of the State Department of Correction; (d) providing a building, structure

or improvement for the care, maintenance or treatment of persons with mental or addictive disorders; (e) providing regional health facilities; (f) providing communications system infrastructure; and (g) providing laboratory facilities.

Pursuant to this general authority, as well as specific findings of need and authorizations by the General Assembly, the Building Commission has issued revenue bonds to finance or refinance various projects. For a list of the indebtedness of the Building Commission, *see* "Table V-1—Schedule of Long Term Debt Obligations Payable from Possible State Appropriations."

The Building Commission also provides short-term, or construction, financing for authorized projects through issuance and sale of "Hoosier Notes." Hoosier Notes are payable from proceeds of revenue bonds issued by the Building Commission.

Transportation Finance Authority—Highway Financing. The Indiana Transportation Finance Authority (the "TFA") was established in 1988 under Indiana Code 8-9.5-8, as the successor to the Indiana Toll Finance Authority. The TFA is a body corporate and politic separate from the State. When the General Assembly established the TFA, it enacted Indiana Code 8-14.5, which authorizes the TFA to (a) undertake projects to construct, acquire, reconstruct, improve and extend the State's highways, bridges, streets and roads; (b) lease such projects to the Indiana Department of Transportation; and (c) issue revenue bonds to finance or refinance such projects.

Pursuant to this authority, the TFA has issued revenue bonds to finance the construction, acquisition, reconstruction, improvement and extension of the State's highways, bridges, streets and roads throughout Indiana. For a list of the indebtedness of the TFA for Highway Financing, *see* "Table V-1—Schedule of Long Term Debt—Obligations Payable from Possible State Appropriations."

Transportation Finance Authority—Aviation Financing. In 1991, the General Assembly enacted Indiana Code 8-21-12, which authorizes the TFA to finance improvements related to an airport or aviation related property or facilities, including the acquisition of real estate, by borrowing money and issuing revenue bonds from time to time. The authorizing legislation defines "aviation related property or facilities" as those properties or facilities that are utilized by a lessee, or a lessee's assigns, who provides services or accommodations (a) for scheduled or unscheduled air carriers and air taxis and their passengers, air cargo operations and related ground transportation facilities, (b) for fixed based operations, (c) for general aviation or military users and (d) for aviation maintenance and repair facilities.

<u>Airport Facilities</u>. Pursuant to this authority, the TFA has issued revenue bonds to finance a portion of the costs of constructing and equipping improvements related to an airport and aviation related property and facilities at the Indianapolis International Airport (the "Airport Facilities"). For a list of the indebtedness of the TFA for Airport Facilities, *see* "Table V-1—Schedule of Long Term Debt Obligations Payable from Possible State Appropriations."

<u>Aviation Technology Center.</u> In addition, the TFA issued revenue bonds to finance the costs of constructing and equipping an aviation technology center (the "Aviation Technology Center") at Indianapolis International Airport. For a list of the indebtedness of the TFA for the Aviation Technology Center, *see* "Table V-1—Schedule of Long Term Debt—Obligations Payable from Possible State Appropriations."

For a description of other powers and responsibilities of the TFA, including its authority to issue other debt, see "STATE INDEBTEDNESS—Contingent Obligations—Transportation Finance Authority—Toll Road Financing" and Table V-5.

Recreational Development Commission. The Recreational Development Commission (the "Recreation Commission") was created in 1973 by Indiana Code 14-14-1 and is responsible for the acquisition, construction, improvement, operation and maintenance of public recreational facilities and for facilitating, supporting and promoting the development and use of parks of the State. Pursuant to Indiana Code 14-14-1-21, the Recreation Commission and the State's Department of Natural Resources (the "DNR") may enter into agreements setting forth the terms and conditions for the use of park improvements by the DNR and the sums to be paid by the DNR for such use.

Pursuant to this authority, the Recreation Commission has issued its revenue bonds to finance and refinance the costs of acquisition, construction, renovation, improvement and equipping of various facilities for public parks in the State (the "Park Projects"). For a list of the indebtedness of the Recreation Commission, *see* "Table V-1—Schedule of Long Term Debt Obligations Payable from Possible State Appropriations."

**Bond Bank**. The Indiana Bond Bank issued two series of bonds which are also payable from possible State appropriations. Proceeds of these issues were used to finance or refinance State interests or initiatives, including the State's Animal Disease and Diagnostic Laboratory ("ADDL") at Purdue University, West Lafayette, and the Columbus Learning Center ("CLC"), an educational facility to be used by a number of State post-secondary educational institutions to provide services in South Central Indiana. See "Table V-1—Schedule of Long Term Debt—Obligations Payable from Possible State Appropriations."

For a description of other powers and responsibilities of the Bond Bank, including its authority to issue other debt, *see* "Contingent Obligations—Indiana Bond Bank" and Table V-5.

## **Debt Statement—Obligations Payable from Possible State Appropriations**

Table V-1 lists, by issuing agency, long-term debt that is subject to possible State appropriations as of June 30, 2003. *See* "Debt Issued in Fiscal Year 2004" and "Authorized but Unissued Debt."

[Remainder of this page intentionally left blank]

Table V-1 Schedule of Long Term Debt Obligations Payable from Possible State Appropriations

Obligat	HOHS 1	ayabie irom i	rossii	oie State App	ropri	ations		
				Ending				Ending
		Original		Balance		(Redeemed)/		Balance
		Par Amount		6/30/02		Issued		6/30/03
Issuer/Series								
Building Commission								
Government Center Parking Facilities	Φ.	24 440 024	Φ.	0.004.612	Φ.	((21.204)	Φ	0.102.200
Series 1990A	\$	26,669,824	\$	9,804,613	\$	(621,304)	\$	9,183,309
Series 1993A	_	42,410,000		31,285,000		(2,145,000)		29,140,000
Subtotal	\$	69,079,824	\$	41,089,613	\$	(2,766,304)	\$	38,323,309
Government Center North								
Series 1990B	\$	77,123,542	\$	30,411,503	\$	(1,926,882)	\$	28,484 621
Series 1993B		107,555,000		85,085,000		(4,335,000)		80,750,000
Subtotal	\$	184,678,542	\$	115,496,503	\$	(6,261,882)	\$	109,234,621
Government Center South								
Series 1990C	\$	18,063,800	\$	6,636,090	\$	(419,800)	\$	6,216,290
Series 1990D		110,675,000		53,710,000		-		53,710,000
Series 1993C		28,440,000		8,675,000		(440,000)		8,235,000
Series 2000B		43,400,000		42,700,000		(6,600,000)		36,100,000
Subtotal	\$	200,578,800	\$	111,721,090	\$	(7,459,800)	\$	104,261,290
Other Facilities								
Series 1995A	\$	54,025,000	\$	52,335,000	\$	(470,000)	\$	51,865,000
Series 1995B		47,975,000		44,145,000		(1,390,000)		42,755,000
Series 1998A		93,020,000		90,570,000		(4,265,000)		86,305,000
Series 1999A		96,785,000		90,910,000		(3,255,000)		87,655,000
Series 2000A		44,800,000		43,200,000		(1,600,000)		41,600,000
Series 2001A		66,600,000		66,600,000		-		66,600,000
Series 2002A		128,110,000		128,110,000		-		128,110,000
Series 2003A		83,530,000		-		83,530,000		83,530,000
Subtotal	-\$	614,845,000	\$	515,870,000	\$	72,550,000	\$	588,420,000
TOTAL SOBC	\$	1.069.182.166	\$	784.177.206	\$	56.062.014	\$	840.239.220
Transportation Finance Authority								
Highway Revenue Bonds								
Series 1990A	\$	72,498,391	\$	34,343,617	\$	(1,642,740)	\$	32,700,877
Series 1992A	Ψ.	74,035,000	4	35,285,000	Ψ	(1,0 .2,7 .0)	Ψ	35,285,000
Series 1993A		193,531,298		139,181,298		(7,290,000)		131,891,298
Series 1996B		27,110,000		25,950,000		(2,715,000)		23,235,000
Series 1998A		175,360,000		172,250,000		(3,240,000)		169,010,000
Series 2000A		269,535,000		269,535,000		(2,500,000)		267,035,000
Subtotal	\$	812,069,689	\$	676,544,915	\$	(17,387,740)	\$	659,157,175
AT AT THE DOLL						. , , ,		
Airport Facilities Bonds	•	201 220 000	e	46 400 000	¢.	(( 225 000)	ø	40.075.000
Series 1992A Series 1995A	\$	201,320,000 29,720,000	\$	46,400,000 26,705,000	\$	(6,325,000) (970,000)	\$	40,075,000 25,735,000
Series 1995A Series 1996A		137,790,000		137,045,000		(795,000)		136,250,000
	•		•	210,150,000	\$	(8,090,000)	\$	202,060,000
Subtotal	\$	368,830,000	\$	210,130,000	Э	(8,090,000)	Э	202,060,000
Aviation Technology Bonds	•	10 005 000	e.	10.005.000	•		ď.	10.005.000
Series 2002A		10,095,000	\$	10,095,000	\$	-	\$	10,095,000
Subtotal	\$	10,095,000	\$	10,095.000	\$	-	\$	10,095,000
TOTAL TFA		1.190.994.689	\$	896.789.915	\$	(25,477,740)	\$	871.312.175
Recreation Commission								
Series 1994	\$	19,285,000	\$	18,300,000	\$	(10,525,000)	\$	7,775,000
Series 1997		6,600,000		5,780,000		(225,000)		5,555,000
Series 2002		14,400,000		· -		14,400,000		14,400,000
Subtotal	\$	40,285,000	\$	24,080,000	\$	3,650,000	\$	27,730,000
TOTAL RDC	\$	40,285,000	\$	24.080.000	\$	3.650.000	\$	27,730,000
		TU.20J.UUU	J	4T.000.000	J	5.050.000	J	21.130.000
Bond Bank	ø	10 920 000	ø	7 000 000	ø	(605,000)	ø	7 205 000
Series 1998B (ADDL) Series 2003D (CLC)	\$	10,830,000	\$	7,980,000	\$	(695,000)	\$	7,285,000
` /	•	27,515,000	¢.	7,980,000	ď	27,515,000	· ·	27,515,000
Subtotal	\$	38,345,000	\$		\$	26,820,000	\$	34,800,000
TOTAL BOND BANK	\$	38,345,000	\$	7,980,000	\$	26,820,000	\$	34,800,000
TOTAL ALL BONDS	\$	2,338,806,855	\$	1,713,027,121	\$	61,054,274	\$	1,774,081,395
	_	, , -,		, , ,		, , , .		, , ,

Source: State Budget Agency (as of June 30, 2003)

# Debt Service Schedule—Obligations Payable from Possible State Appropriations

Table V-2 lists principal and interest payments payable from possible State appropriations (not including debt that has been defeased) as of June 30, 2003. *See* "Debt Issued in Fiscal Year 2004" and "Authorized but Unissued Debt."

[Remainder of this page left blank]

Table V-2 Scheduled Principal and Interest Payments Payable from Possible State Appropriations

Issuer/Series Building Commission		FY 2004		FY 2005		FY 2006	FY 2007		Thereafter
Government Center Parking Series 1990A Series 1993A	\$	1,948,050 3,689,981	\$	1,948,050 3,683,284	\$	1,948,050 3,678,836	\$ 1,948,050 3,677,211	\$	12,817,575 23,146,136
Subtotal	\$	5,638,031	\$	5,631,334	\$	5,626,886	\$ 5,625,261	\$	35,963,711
Government Center North									
Series 1990B Series 1993B	\$	6,041,880 8,597,976	\$	6,041,880 8,592,396	\$	6,041,880 8,581,026	\$ 6,041,880 8,575,276	\$	39,757,920 76,765,608
Subtotal	\$	14,639,856	\$	14,634,276	\$	14,622,906	\$ 14,617,156	\$	116,523,528
Government Center South									
Series 1990C	\$	1,317,090	\$	1,317,090	\$	1,317,090	\$ 1,317,090	\$	8,677,975
Series 1990D		3,705,990		3,705,990		3,705,990	10,976,205		54,570,400
Series 1993C		878,780		875,738		876,105	874,980		7,824,708
Series 2000B <sup>(1)</sup>		8,686,500		8,461,500		8,319,000	976,500		18,873,000
Subtotal	\$	14,588,360	\$	14,360,318	\$	14,218,185	\$ 14,144,775	\$	89,946,083
Other Facilities									
Series 1995A	\$	3,321,861	\$	3,322,248	\$	3,321,149	\$ 3,322,998	\$	79,942,718
Series 1995B		3,853,508		3,853,695		3,849,435	3,850,360		53,381,168
Series 1998A		8,572,990		8,560,298		8,554,491	8,530,004		85,061,567
Series 1999A		7,869,119		7,857,575		7,853,675	7,844,163		101,300,106
Series 2000A <sup>(1)</sup>		4,102,500		4,000,500		3,993,000	3,979,500		49,312,500
Series 2001A <sup>(1)</sup>		5,703,120		5,675,488		5,662,877	5,637,321		89,830,375
Series 2002A		8,042,401		8,399,019		8,390,986	10,905,493		173,182,367
Series 2003A	_	4,055,246		5,389,921		5,388,671	 6,879,259		115,804,509
Subtotal	\$	45,520,745	\$	47,058,743	\$	47,014,284	\$ 50,949,096	\$	747,815,310
TOTAL SOBC	\$	80,386,992	\$	81,684,671	\$	81,482,262	\$ 85,336,288	\$	990,248,632
TFA Highway Revenue Bonds									
Series 1990A	\$	6,150,288	\$	6,150,288	\$	4,255,288	\$ 4,095,288	\$	41,850,200
Series 1992A		2,399,380		2,399,380		2,399,380	2,399,380		51,510,990
Series 1993A		13,848,263		13,858,773		12,608,425	12,608,850		177,775,413
Series 1996B		3,989,708		3,981,450		3,961,450	3,958,550		11,826,375
Series 1998A		12,108,846		12,088,328		18,669,828	18,676,448		195,526,939
Series 2000A		17,097,176		16,982,801		14,425,301	 14,425,301		478,131,481
Subtotal	\$	55,593,661	\$	55,461,020	\$	56,319,672	\$ 56,163,816	\$	956,621,397
Airport Facilities Bonds									
Series 1992A	\$	9,385,525	\$	9,704,613	\$	10,040,600	\$ 10,026,875	\$	25,158,438
Series 1995A		2,469,868		2,512,723		2,558,995	2,558,945		27,955,338
Series 1996A		8,219,933		8,220,583		8,218,060	 17,213,900		155,974,650
Subtotal	\$	20,075,326	\$	20,437,919	\$	20,817,655	\$ 20,799,720	\$	209,088,426
Aviation Technology Bonds									
Series 2002A	\$	685,565	\$	955,765	\$	955,495	\$ 952,614	\$	10,491,916
Subtotal	\$	685,565	\$	955,765	\$	955,495	\$ 952,614	\$	10,491,916
TOTAL TFA	\$	76,354,552	\$	76,854,704	\$	78,092,822	\$ 77,916,150	\$ .	1,176,201,739
Recreation Commission									
Series 1994	\$	632,960	\$	648,008	\$	661,595	\$ 678,483	\$	10,211,011
Series 1997		525,333		523,869		521,616	523,555		6,218,195
Series 2002	_	642,696		608,870		887,400	 1,333,118		17,601,638
Subtotal		1,800,989	\$	1,780,747	\$	2,070,611	\$ 2,535,156	\$	34,030,844
TOTAL RDC	\$	1,800,989	\$	1,780,747	\$	2,070,611	\$ 2,535,156	\$	34,030,844
Bond Bank									
Series 1998B (ADDL)	\$	1,043,475	\$	1,042,434	\$	1,044,740	\$ 1,039,845	\$	4,695,085
Series 2003D (CLC)		805,644		1,306,450		1,306,450	1,306,450		42,800,306
Subtotal	\$	1,849,119	\$	2,348,884	\$	2,351,190	\$ 2,346,295	\$	47,495,391
TOTAL BOND BANK	\$	1,849,119	\$	2,348,884	\$	2,351,190	\$ 2,346,295	\$	47,495,391
TOTAL ALL BONDS	\$	160,391,652	\$	162,669,006	\$	163,996,885	\$ 168,133,889	\$ 2	2,247,976,606
(1) Debt service on variable rate de	bt is dete	ermined by assu	ming	an interest rate	cap o	f 6%.			

Source: State Budget Agency (as of June 30, 2003)

#### **Debt Ratios**

Historically. Indiana's debt burden has remained well below the national average and compares favorably with its regional peers. The ratios of outstanding debt subject to possible State appropriation to population and personal income for the past nine years are reflected in Table V-3. The ratios do not reflect any state university or college indebtedness or contingent obligations.

Table V-3 **Ratios of Outstanding Debt Subject to Possible Appropriation** to Population and Personal Income

Fiscal		<u>Personal</u>	Outstanding Debt		
<u>Year</u>	<b>Population</b>	Income <sup>(1)</sup>	Subject to Appropriation	Debt/Capita(2)	Debt/Income <sup>(3)</sup>
1993	5,739,019	\$ 114,675	\$ 1,001,051,854	\$ 174	0.9%
1994	5,793,526	121,537	1,030,787,646	178	0.8
1995	5,851,459	126,525	1,036,962,646	177	0.8
1996	5,906,013	132,890	1,119,537,646	190	0.8
1997	5,955,267	139,459	1,116,717,640	188	0.8
1998	5,998,880	149,318	1,240,092,643	207	0.8
1999	6,044,969	154,405	1,228,372,647	203	0.8
2000	6,080,485	164,543	1,569,341,152	258	1.0
2001	6,126,743	168,622	1,624,466,887	265	1.0
2002	6,159,068	173,932	1,713,027,121	278	1.0

- (1) Personal Income is expressed in millions of dollars.
- (2) According to Moody's 2002 State Debt Medians, the median debt per capita for all states was about \$573 (3)
  - According to Moody's 2002 State Debt Medians, the median percentage for all states was about 2.3%

Source: United States Bureau of Census for population, United States Department of Commerce, Bureau of Economic Analysis for personal income, and State Budget Agency for outstanding debt.

#### **Debt Issued in Fiscal Year 2004**

State Office Building Commission. In September 2003, the Building Commission issued \$107.8 million of Capitol Complex Revenue Bonds to refund all the Series 1993A, 1993B and 1993C Capitol Complex Revenue Bonds, issued to finance the Government Center North and South buildings and parking Facilities.

In November 2003, the Building Commission issued \$31.9 million of Facilities Revenue Bonds to refund Hoosier Notes related to Evansville State Hospital, a regional mental health facility, and fund the remaining costs of construction and equipping Evansville State Hospital.

In December 2003, the Building Commission issued \$75.6 million of Facilities Revenue Bonds to refund a portion of the 1995A and 1995B Correctional Facilities Program Revenue Bonds, issued to finance Wabash Valley Correctional Facility and Rockville Correctional Facility.

Transportation Finance Authority. In September 2003, the TFA issued \$433.2 million of Highway Revenue Bonds to (i) finance additional highway construction projects and (ii) refund approximately \$150.0 million of bond anticipation notes, issued in June 2003, to provide interim funding for such projects.

See Tables V-1 and V-2.

#### **Authorized but Unissued Debt**

State Office Building Commission. The General Assembly has authorized the Building Commission to issue bonds to finance State facilities, including:

- Four additional regional mental health facilities
- State-wide public safety communications network
- Laboratories for the State Police, Department of Health and Department of Toxicology

The regional mental health facilities in Logansport and Madison are under construction. The Building Commission is working with the Family and Social Services Administration on planning for the other two facilities. Construction costs of the Logansport and Madison facilities are estimated to be \$36.0 million and \$55.0 million, respectively. The new Logansport and Madison facilities are expected to be complete in the first quarter of 2005 and the fourth quarter of 2004, respectively.

The first phase of the public safety communications network (Project Hoosier SAFE-T) is under construction and is expected to be complete by March 2004. The estimated construction cost is \$30.0 million. The Building Commission is working with the Integrated Public Safety Commission on planning and design of the remaining phases.

The Building Commission is designing the laboratories and anticipates construction will begin in May 2004 with completion two years later. The estimated construction cost is \$60.0 million.

The Building Commission is providing short-term, or construction, financing for the mental health facilities and laboratories through the Building Commission's "Hoosier Notes" commercial paper program. The Building Commission is authorized to issue not to exceed \$150.0 million of Hoosier Notes for projects authorized by the General Assembly. It is anticipated that the Building Commission will issue Hoosier Notes for the public safety communications network.

*Transportation Finance Authority.* The TFA anticipates issuing an additional \$300.0 million of Highway Revenue Bonds or bond anticipation notes to finance highway construction projects in Fiscal Years 2004 and 2005.

Refundings. The State's Office of Public Finance monitors refinancing opportunities for the Building Commission, the TFA, the Recreation Commission and the Development Finance Authority. As a result, one or more of these issuers may issue refunding bonds from time to time to restructure outstanding indebtedness or achieve debt service savings.

# Fee Replacement Appropriations to State Universities and Colleges

Since Fiscal Year 1976, the General Assembly has appropriated to each State university and college an amount equal to the annual debt service requirements due on qualified outstanding Student Fee and Building Facilities Fee Bonds and other amounts due with respect to debt service and debt reduction for interim financings (collectively, "Fee Replacement Appropriations"). The Fee Replacement Appropriations are not pledged as security for such bonds and other amounts. Under the State constitution, the General Assembly cannot bind subsequent General Assemblies to continue the present Fee Replacement Appropriations policy; however, it is anticipated that the policy will continue for outstanding bonds and notes.

The estimated aggregate principal amount of bonds and notes outstanding as of June 30, 2003 for each State university and college eligible for Fee Replacement Appropriations, and the amount of Fee Replacement Appropriations for Fiscal Years 2004 and 2005 are shown below.

Table V-4
Schedule of Fee Replacement Debt

	Estimated Amount of Debt Outstanding	Fiscal Year 2004 Fee Replacement	Fiscal Year 2005 Fee Replacement Appropriations			
	June 30, 2003	Appropriations				
Ball State University	\$ 74,140,000	\$ 8,093,255	\$ 8,094,555			
Indiana University (1)	434,815,778	53,554,738	53,904,523			
Indiana State University	57,300,000	6,549,325	6,549,470			
Ivy Tech State College	117,600,000	8,997,210	10,262,578			
Purdue University <sup>(2)</sup>	191,376,552	28,358,962	22,899,464			
University of Southern Indiana	52,861,247	5,862,166	5,859,415			
Vincennes University	20,903,603	2,666,455	2,669,550			
Total	\$ <u>948,997,180</u>	\$ <u>114,082,111</u>	\$ <u>110,239,555</u>			

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>(1)</sup> Includes its regional campuses other than Indiana University-Purdue University at Fort Wayne.

Source: Indiana Commission for Higher Education

## **Contingent Obligations**

Certain State-authorized entities, including the Indiana Transportation Finance Authority, Indiana Bond Bank and the Indiana Development Finance Authority, have issued obligations that, in certain circumstances, may include payment of State funds. Such payments, if needed, are not mandatory and no one may compel the General Assembly to appropriate moneys to make them. The leases and other obligations of such entities do not constitute an indebtedness of the State within the meaning or application of any constitutional provision or limitation.

*Transportation Finance Authority—Toll Road Financing*. The TFA and its predecessors issued revenue bonds ("Toll Road Bonds") to finance and refinance the construction and improvement of the 156-mile Indiana East-West Toll Road (the "Toll Road") in northern Indiana, which links the Chicago Skyway and the Ohio Turnpike. For a list of the indebtedness of the TFA for Toll Road Financing, *see* "Schedule of Long-Term Debt—Contingent Obligations."

The Indiana Department of Transportation ("INDOT") entered into a lease agreement for the Toll Road (the "Toll Road Lease") with the TFA. INDOT is obligated to fix and collect tolls to meet the requirements of the Toll Road Lease: (a) operating expenses; (b) rent to the TFA (for payment of debt service on Toll Road Bonds); and (c) expenses of major repairs, improvements and equipment. The base rent is subject to increase if debt service increases as a result of the issuance of additional Toll Road Bonds. Any excess revenues collected by INDOT are payable to the TFA as additional rent.

In the event Toll Road revenues are insufficient in any year to meet the requirements of the Toll Road Lease, INDOT is obligated under the Toll Road Lease to take steps to remedy the insufficiency, including increasing toll rates and reducing operating expenses. If such measures are inadequate, INDOT is required, within 30 days, to report the amount of the insufficiency to, and seek the approval of the State Budget Agency for a request to the General Assembly for an appropriation to the extent of such insufficiency. Nothing in the Toll Road Lease or in Indiana Code 8-9.5-8 or 8-15 creates a debt or an obligation that requires the State to make any appropriations to or for the use of the TFA or INDOT.

For a description of other powers and responsibilities of the TFA, including its authority to issue other debt, see "Obligations Payable from Possible State Appropriations—Transportation Finance Authority-Highway Financing" and "Transportation Finance Authority—Aviation Financing."

*Indiana Bond Bank.* The Indiana Bond Bank (the "Bond Bank"), a body corporate and politic, was created in 1984 pursuant to Indiana Code 5-1.5. The Bond Bank is not a State agency and is separate from the State in both its corporate and sovereign capacity. The Bond Bank has no taxing power. The purpose of the Bond Bank is to buy and sell securities and to make loans to local governments and other qualified entities as defined in Indiana

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>(2)</sup> Includes its regional campuses other than Indiana University-Purdue University at Indianapolis.

Code 5-1.5-1-8. The Bond Bank is empowered to issue bonds or notes which are payable solely from revenues and funds that are specifically allocated for such purpose. Pursuant to Indiana Code 5-1.5-5, to assure maintenance of a debt service reserve in any reserve fund required for Bond Bank bonds or notes, the General Assembly may, but is under no obligation to, appropriate to the Bond Bank for deposit in one or more of such funds the sum that is necessary to restore that fund to its required debt service reserve. If at the end of any Fiscal Year the amount in any reserve fund exceeds the required debt service reserve, any amount representing earnings or income received on account of any money appropriated to the reserve fund that exceeds the expenses of the Bond Bank for that year may be transferred to the General Fund.

Bonds or notes issued by the Bond Bank with a debt service reserve under Indiana Code 5-1.5-5 are considered "moral obligation bonds"; however, bonds issued by the Bond Bank do not constitute a debt, liability or loan of the credit of the State or any political subdivision thereof under the State constitution. Particular sources are designated for the payment of and security of bonds and issued by the Bond Bank, and a debt service reserve fund replacement appropriation would only be requested in the event that the particular designated sources were insufficient.

By statute, the total amount of bonds and notes which the Bond Bank may have outstanding at any one time (except bonds or notes issued to fund or refund bonds or notes) is currently limited by statute to \$1.0 billion plus (a) not to exceed \$200.0 million for certain qualified entities that operate as rural electric membership corporations or as corporations engaged in the generation and transmission of electric energy and (b) not to exceed \$30.0 million for certain qualified entities that operate as telephone cooperative corporations. However, these limits do not apply to bonds or notes or other obligations not secured by a reserve fund that is subject to Indiana Code 5-1.5-5.

For a list of Bond Bank bonds that are eligible for debt service reserve fund replacement appropriations, *see* "Schedule of Long Term Debt—Contingent Obligations."

Development Finance Authority. The Indiana Development Finance Authority (the "Development Finance Authority"), a body politic and corporate, was established in 1990 under Indiana Code 4-4-11 as successor to the Indiana Employment Development Commission, Indiana Agricultural Development Corporation and Indiana Export Finance Authority. The Development Finance Authority is not a State agency, but an independent instrumentality of the State exercising essential public functions. The public purposes of the Development Finance Authority are to (a) promote opportunities for gainful employment and business opportunities by the promotion and development of industrial development projects, rural development projects, mining operations, international exports and agricultural operations; (b) promote educational enrichment (including cultural, intellectual, scientific or artistic opportunities) by the promotion and development of educational facility projects; (c) promote affordable farm credit and agricultural loan financing for farming and agricultural enterprises; (d) prevent and remediate environmental pollution by the promotion and development of industrial development projects; and (e) promote affordable childcare financing.

The Development Finance Authority is permitted by law to issue conduit and certain other types of revenue bonds to finance projects that serve these public purposes. Except as listed in Table V-5, the Development Finance Authority's revenue bonds are payable solely from revenues of the Development Finance Authority specifically pledged thereto. The bonds are not in any respect a general obligation of the Development Finance Authority or the State, nor are they payable in any manner from revenues raised by taxation. The Development Finance Authority has no power to levy taxes.

Pursuant to this authority, the Development Finance Authority issued taxable economic development revenue bonds for Steel Dynamics, Inc. (the "Steel Dynamics Bonds"), Qualitech Steel Corporation (the "Qualitech Bonds"), and Heartland Steel, Inc. (the "Heartland Bonds"). Each of these bond issues is secured in part by a debt service reserve fund established exclusively for the related bond issue. The Qualitech Bonds and the Heartland Bonds bear interest at a variable rate and are also secured by direct-pay letters of credit issued by a commercial bank. The Development Finance Authority agreed that the Development Finance Authority would seek appropriations from the General Assembly to fund debt service on the Steel Dynamics Bonds, the Qualitech Bonds and the Heartland Bonds under certain circumstances.

Qualitech Steel, the obligor on the Qualitech Bonds, and Heartland Steel, the obligor on the Heartland Bonds, are bankrupt, and a bankruptcy court has relieved them of their obligations to make debt service payments on their indebtedness. As a result, the Development Finance Authority is paying the Qualitech Bonds and the Heartland Bonds, using appropriations made by the General Assembly.

The Steel Dynamics Bonds have been redeemed and replaced with a loan from one or more commercial banks. The debt service reserve fund established for the Steel Dynamics Bonds remains in place, together with the Development Finance Authority's agreement to seek State appropriations to fund debt service under certain circumstances.

The Steel Dynamics Bonds financed a portion of the State's incentives for a substantial economic development project in DeKalb County. Steel Dynamics continues to operate that project. The Qualitech Bonds financed a portion of the State's incentives for a substantial economic development project in Hendricks County. Steel Dynamics purchased that project, and the Development Finance Authority anticipates that Steel Dynamics will begin additional production there upon completion of capital improvements and required permitting. (Steel Dynamics is in no way obligated to pay the Qualitech Bonds.) The Heartland Bonds financed a portion of the State's incentives for a substantial economic development project in Vigo County (Terre Haute). A multi-national steel company is now operating that project. (The multi-national steel company is in no way obligated to pay the Heartland Bonds.)

See Table V-5.

## **Debt Statement—Contingent Obligations**

Table V-5 lists the long term debt classified as contingent obligations that was outstanding on June 30, 2003. Debt classified as a contingent obligation is debt for which the issuing entity has agreed to, under certain circumstances, request an appropriation from the General Assembly to replenish a debt service reserve fund. *See* "Schedule of Long Term Debt—Contingent Obligations."

Table V-5 Schedule of Long Term Debt Contingent Obligations

Issuer/Series	Original Par Amount			Ending Balance 6/30/02		(Redeemed)/ Issued		Ending Balance 6/30/03
Transportation Finance Authority Toll Road Bonds								
Series 1985	\$	256,970,000	\$	26,200,000	\$	-	\$	26,200,000
Series 1987		184,745,000		44,340,000		-		44,340,000
Series 1993		76,075,000		39,175,000		(9,035,000)		30,140,000
Series 1996		134,795,000		132,090,000		(2,735,000)		129,355,000
ITFA TOTAL	\$	652,585,000	\$	241,805,000	\$	(11,770,000)	\$	230,035,000
Bond Bank								
Special Program Pool								
Series 1993A	\$	7,975,000	\$	6,165,000	\$	(285,000)	\$	5,880,000
Series 1993B		14,915,000		12,265,000		(865,000)		11,400,000
Series 1994B		8,475,000		6,420,000		(490,000)		5,930,000
Series 1995A		4,540,000		3,690,000		(180,000)		3,510,000
Series 1995A		13,280,000		11,385,000		(375,000)		11,010,000
Series 1997A		6,295,000		5,745,000		(175,000)		5,570,000
Series 1997B		22,855,000		20,385,000		(1,625,000)		18,760,000
Series 1997C		5,010,000		5,010,000		-		5,010,000
Series 1998A		6,485,000		6,085,000		(170,000)		5,915,000
Series 2000A		31,495,000		31,495,000		(695,000)		30,800,000
Series 2000A (Refunding)		32,860,000		15,185,000		(3,440,000)		11,745,000
Series 2001A (Refunding)		20,840,000		19,525,000		(1,285,000)		18,240,000
Series 2001A		7,055,000		6,945,000	(395,000)			6,550,000
Series 2001B		9,500,000		9,500,000		(460,000)		9,040,000
Series 2002A		42,910,000	42,910,000			(250,000)		42,660,000
Series 2002C		3,940,000		3,940,000		(95,000)		3,845,000
Series 2002D		60,000,000		-		58,910,000		58,910,000
Series 2002E		10,155,000		-		10,155,000		10,155,000
Series 2003A		8,885,000		-		8,885,000		8,885,000
Series 2003B		40,385,000		-		40,385,000		40,385,000
Series 2003C		10,425,000		-		10,425,000		10,425,000
IBB TOTAL	\$	368,280,000	\$	206,650,000	\$	117,975,000	\$	324,625,000
Development Finance Authority								
Qualitech Steel	\$	33,100,000	\$	27,500,000	\$	(1,200,000)	\$	26,300,000
Steel Dynamics		21,400,000		16,500,000		(1,200,000)		15,300,000
Heartland Steel		13,800,000		11,900,000		(500,000)		11,400,000
IDFA TOTAL	\$	68,300,000	\$	55,900,000	\$	(2,900,000)	\$	53,000,000
TOTAL ALL BONDS	\$	1,089,165,000	\$	504,355,000	\$	103,305,000	\$	607,660,000

Source: State Budget Agency (as of June 30, 2003)

# **Other Entities Issuing Debt**

The following entities, although created or designated by the State, are authorities, instrumentalities, commissions, separate bodies corporate and politic, or not-for-profit corporations separate from the State. The entities may incur debt while exercising essential governmental or public functions. Any debt incurred by the entities is secured only by specific revenues and sources pledged at the time the debt is incurred and is neither direct nor indirect debt of the State. Any such debt does not constitute an indebtedness of the State within the meaning or application of any constitutional provision or limitation.

<u>Entity</u>	<u>Statute</u>	Purpose of Debt Issuance
Board for Depositories	I.C. 5-13-12 Recodified 1987	Provide guarantees for industrial development or credit enhancement for Indiana enterprises
Indiana Educational Facilities Authority	I.C. 29-1263 Established 1979	Provide funds for projects to be leased to private institutions of higher learning
Indiana Health Facility Financing Authority (1)	I.C. 5-1-16 Established 1983	Provide health facilities with means for financing equipment and property acquisitions
Indiana Housing Finance Authority (2)	I.C. 5-20-1 Established 1978	Provide funds for construction or mortgage loans for federally assisted multi-family or for low and moderate income residential housing
Indiana Political Subdivision Risk Management Commission	I.C. 27-1-29 Established 1986	Provide funds to aid political subdivisions protection against liabilities
Indiana Port Commission	I.C. 8-10-1 Established 1961	Provide funds to finance and construct, a broad variety of projects, including public ports, throughout Indiana
Indiana Secondary Market for Secondary Loans, Inc. (3)	I.C. 20-12-21.2 Authorized 1980	Provide funds for secondary market for higher education loans
Intelenet Commission	I.C. 5-21-1 Established 1986	Provide funds for a State-wide integrated telecommunications network
Indiana State Fair Commission	I.C. 15-1.5-1 Established 1990	Provide funds for construction, repair and refurbishing of State fairgrounds
Indiana White River State Park Development Commission	I.C. 14-3-1 Established 1979	Provide funds for establishment and development of park, exposition, educational, athletic and recreational projects on the White River in downtown Indianapolis

Originally the Indiana Hospital Equipment Financing Authority

A not-for-profit corporation authorized by the General Assembly.

## VI. STATE RETIREMENT SYSTEMS

There are four major State retirement systems: the Public Employees' Retirement Fund, the Indiana State Teachers' Retirement Fund, the State Judges' Retirement System and the State Police Fund. In addition, the State maintains and appropriates moneys to several other retirement plans. Under law, each board administering a retirement system is required to periodically make an actuarial investigation into the mortality, service and compensation or salary experience of the members of the system and their beneficiaries and make a valuation of the assets and liabilities of the retirement benefits in any year in which the retirement fund law is amended in any manner which affects the benefits payable.

## **Public Employees' Retirement Fund**

The Public Employees' Retirement Fund ("PERF") has been in existence since 1945 to provide retirement, disability and survivor benefits for most State and local government employees. PERF is governed by Indiana Code 5-10.2 and 5-10.3 and is administered by a five member Board of Trustees appointed by the Governor. PERF is the State's largest pension fund and has management responsibility for pension assets of State employees, local

Authorized to issue bonds, similar to the Indiana Bond Bank, that would be eligible for General Assembly appropriations to replenish the debt service reserve funds. The Indiana Housing Finance Authority has not issued and does not currently expect to issue any such bonds.

government units, the Judges' Retirement System, Legislators' Retirement System, Prosecutors' Retirement System, municipal police and fire units and State conservation and excise officials. On July 1, 2002, there were 205,898 active and retired members participating in PERF from State and local government with assets totaling \$7,953,029,893.

All State employees and all employees of participating political subdivisions in covered positions, including elected and appointed officials, are required to join PERF. The PERF benefit consists of (1) a pension formula benefit based upon years of service and final average salary, and (2) an additional benefit based upon the member's annuity savings account balance, derived from employee contributions. The employee contribution rate is defined by law as 3.0% of each employee's salary. Effective July 1, 1986, the State "picked up" and now pays the employee contributions for State employees to PERF.

Contributions are made to PERF by the State and local units determined by normal cost and amortizing the unfunded accrued liability of each unit during periods established pursuant to statute. Contribution rates are set by the PERF Board of Trustees based on annual actuarial valuations. The State is responsible for making contributions for State employee members only. Funding for PERF is included as part of the expenditures for fringe benefits by each State agency. The table below highlights the funded status and contribution history for the State portion of PERF for the last five valuation dates.

Table VI-1
Public Employees' Retirement Fund
(State-Related Portion Only)

				• .		
	As of July 1,	1998	1999	2000	2001*	2002
Fu	nded Status					
Α	ctuarial Value of Assets	\$1,626,450,185	\$ 1,828,584,443	\$ 1,960,018,018	\$ 2,063,626,964	\$ 2,061,789,940
Α	ctuarial Accrued Liability	1,491,985,623	1,583,485,563	1,701,091,436	1,896,505,744	2,123,779,031
U	Infunded/(Overfunded) AAS	(134,464,562)	(245,098,880)	(258,926,582)	(167,121,220)	61,989,091
F	unded Ratio	109.0%	115.5%	115.2%	108.8%	97.1%
Co	ntribution History					
Α	Annual Required Contribution	\$ 81,545,985	\$ 67,481,016	\$ 61,761,627	\$ 66,559,482	\$ 72,332,921
Α	ctual Employer Contribution	80,145,933	77,821,378	84,353,750	76,218,663	77,420,077
C	Contribution Rate**	5.7%	5.0%	5.0%	5.2%	5.6%

- \* Revised actuarial assumptions as a result of experience review completed in December 2001 for Plan years 1995-2000.
- \*\* Contribution rate is set using the most recently completed actuarial valuation to go into effect the next fiscal year.

Source: Actuarial Valuation Report, Public Employees' Retirement Fund of Indiana, July 1, 2002.

#### **Other State Plans**

The State appropriates moneys to several other retirement plans that are administered by the PERF Board of Trustees. These include the Judges' Retirement System, the Legislators' Defined Benefit Plan, the Excise Police and Conservation Enforcement Officers' Retirement Plan and the Prosecuting Attorneys' Retirement Fund. Table VI-2 highlights the actuarial valuation findings for these plans as of July 1, 2002.

Table VI-2 Other State Plans Pension Funds Summary of Results of Actuarial Valuation (as of July 1, 2002)

					Ex	cise Police &		
					(	Conservation		Prosecuting
		Judge's	L	egislators'		Officers'		Attorney's
	Ret	irement System	Defin	ed Benefit Plan	Re	tirement Plan	R	etirement Fund
Funded Status								
Actuarial Value of Assets	\$	121,155,082	\$	4,446,211	\$	37,359,789	\$	11,957,364
Actuarial Accrued Liability		188,433,985		5,503,049		55,884,194		22,385,803
Unfunded/(Overfunded) AAL		67,278,903		1,056,838		18,524,405		10,428,439
Funded Ratio		64.3%		80.8%		66.9%		53.4%
Contribution History*								
Annual Required Contribution	\$	10,320,300	\$	205,540	\$	2,047,201	\$	906,543
Actual Employer Contribution		12,542,618		186,638		1,903,946		435,796

<sup>\*</sup> Contribution History is for Plan Year 2002

Source: Actuarial Valuation Reports, July 1, 2002.

The PERF Board of Trustees also administers a local police officers' and firefighters' pension and disability fund for local police officers and firefighters hired after April 30, 1977. Benefits for the members of this plan have been funded on an actuarial basis through contributions from cities and towns and from plan members.

In addition, the PERF Board of Trustees administers a pension relief fund for those local police officers and firefighters hired before May 1, 1977. Benefits for the members of this plan have been funded on a "pay-as-you-go" basis, under which benefits are paid from current revenues provided by cities and towns and by plan members' contributions. Cities and towns receive pension relief funds from the State to reimburse them for a portion of benefit expenditures. To provide such pension relief, the State has dedicated a portion of the State's cigarette tax revenue, liquor tax revenue, Hoosier Lottery profits and investment earnings on the Public Deposit Insurance Fund. From time to time, the General Assembly has also appropriated general and dedicated funds to pension relief. During Fiscal Year 2002, \$168.8 million was expended from the pension relief fund, and on June 30, 2002, the pension relief fund balance was \$426.9 million.

## **State Teachers' Retirement Fund**

The Indiana State Teachers' Retirement Fund ("TRF") administers a multiple-employer retirement fund established to provide pension benefits for persons who are engaged in teaching or in the supervision of teaching in the State's public schools. Membership in TRF is required for all legally qualified and regularly employed public school teachers. TRF provides retirement benefits, as well as death and disability benefits. Indiana Code 21-6.1 governs TRF, and TRF is administered by a five member Board of Trustees appointed by the Governor ("TRF Board"). On June 30, 2002, TRF had 115,456 total members with assets totaling \$5,722,753,180.

The TRF benefit consists of (1) a pension formula benefit based upon years of service and final average salary, and (2) an additional benefit based upon the member's annuity savings account balance, derived from employee contributions. The employee contribution rate is defined by law as 3.0% of each employee's salary. Effective July 1, 1986, each employer was authorized to elect to "pick up" the employee contribution.

For employees hired prior to July 1, 1995, moneys to pay retirement benefits are provided from State appropriations on a "pay as you go" basis. As a result, there is a substantial unfunded accrued liability in the TRF (the "Closed Plan").

To address TRF's unfunded liability, the State and the TRF Board took the following actions:

- 1. The State capped its pension benefit obligation by (a) shifting the obligation for all teachers hired after July 1, 1995 to local school districts and (b) implementing a level percent of payroll current funding approach (the "New Plan"). The TRF Board sets the contribution rate for the New Plan based on an actuarial valuation of the Plan.
- 2. The New Plan is intended to be responsible for the total cost of teachers transferring to other school corporations after 1995. The TRF Board began addressing the unfunded liability developing in the New Plan as a result of the impact of teacher transfers, by increasing the required payroll contribution rate to 9.0%, the rate recommended by TRF's actuary.
- 3. In 1996, the State changed the State constitution to allow investment in equities, thereby increasing earnings potential for plan assets.

In addition, the State established the Pension Stabilization Fund to reduce future General Fund appropriations for TRF liabilities beginning in Fiscal Year 2006. Payments from the Pension Stabilization Fund were intended to equal the difference between (1) the then current year liability and (2) 106% of the prior year's payment from the General Fund for the liability. As of June 30, 2002, the Pension Stabilization Fund balance was \$1.787 billion. The Pension Stabilization Fund was funded from General Fund, Hoosier Lottery and gaming revenues, as well as investment income.

To fund teacher pension obligations for Fiscal Years 2004 and 2005, the General Assembly authorized transfer of a total of \$380.0 million from the Pension Stabilization Fund to the General Fund. In addition, the General Assembly redirected Hoosier Lottery profits that otherwise would have been deposited in the Pension Stabilization Fund.

Table VI-3 Indiana State Teachers' Retirement Fund

indiana State Teachers Rethement Fund						
As of June 30,	1998	1999	2000	2001	2002	
Funded Status of Closed Plan						
Actuarial Value of Assets	\$ 4,130,388,693	\$ 4,730,666,420	\$ 5,209,889,286	\$ 5,363,497,813	\$ 5,555,352,257	
Actuarial Accrued Liability	11,481,766,668	12,172,501,450	12,409,275,218	12,695,787,691	13,497,778,031	
Unfunded/(Overfunded) AAL	7,351,377,975	7,441,835,030	7,199,382,932	7,332,289,878	7,942,425,774	
Funded Ratio	36.0%	38.9%	42.0%	42.2%	41.2%	
Funded Status of New Plan*						
Actuarial Value of Assets	\$ 135,923,370	\$ 240,053,914	\$ 368,157,499	\$ 447,261,751	\$ 621,222,272	
Actuarial Accrued Liability	298,407,427	498,422,993	705,790,225	838,038,282	1,166,883,205	
Unfunded AAL	162,484,057	258,369,079	337,632,726	380,776,531	545,660,933	
Funded Ratio	45.5%	48.2%	52.2%	54.0%	53.2%	

<sup>\*</sup> Total Unfunded Accrued Liability of the New Plan is primarily attributable to the transfer of members (and their accrued liabilities) from the Closed Plan.

Source: Indiana State Teachers' Retirement Fund, The Report of the Annual Actuarial Valuation, June 30, 2002.

#### **State Police Pension Trust**

The State Police Pension Trust consists of two structures that provide retirement benefits to State police officers. The State makes contributions to the State Police Pension Trust from appropriations of General Fund and Motor Vehicle Highway Fund moneys. At present, members contribute and may borrow funds in an amount up to their contribution, subject to State Police Pension Advisory Board policies. Retirement benefits may not exceed one-half of either the member's highest salary in 36 consecutive months or a third year trooper's pay (depending upon the structure in which the member belongs), plus additions tied to years of service. Survivor and disability benefits may not exceed the basic pension amount. The State Police Pension Fund is funded on an actuarial basis. The Treasurer of State is custodian for such trust. Certain financial information about the State Police Pension Trust is also included in the Indiana Comprehensive Annual Financial Report. See "FISCAL POLICIES—Certain Financial Information Incorporated Herein by Reference; Availability from NRMSIRs, State."

## VII. ECONOMIC AND DEMOGRAPHIC INFORMATION

#### General

Indiana is bordered on the north by Lake Michigan and the State of Michigan, on the south by the Ohio River and the Commonwealth of Kentucky, on the east by the State of Ohio, and on the west by the State of Illinois. The "Crossroads of America," Indiana is within a day's drive of nearly two-thirds of the United States' population. Indiana benefits from proximity to major markets and population centers—both national and international. With 10,023 miles of State highways and 1,172 miles of interstate highways, Indiana has more interstate highways passing through it than any other state.

Indiana also benefits from a relatively low cost of living. The cost of living index for Indiana's major cities has been consistently below the national average of 100. Indiana ranks favorably among the states in housing affordability and percent of home ownership. Electricity costs are comparatively low in Indiana. According to the U.S. Energy Information Administration, average electric utility rates during 2000 were 14.6% lower than the national average for all industrial consumers while residential energy bills were 17.2% lower than the national average.

During the past decade, Indiana's economy grew in size and diversity. With an estimated 2000 Gross State Product of approximately \$192.2 billion, Indiana's economy ranks fifteenth largest in the country in terms of the value of goods and services produced. The State ranks in the top five nationally for producing items as diverse as pharmaceuticals, surgical supplies, aircraft engines and parts, compact discs, musical instruments, truck and bus bodies, electronic resistors and steel. From 1992 to 2002, Indiana witnessed a significant shift in the distribution of employment between sectors. Employment in the Professional and Business Services sector increased by 45%, followed by a 27% gain in Education and Health Services and a 23% increase in Leisure and Hospitality. The Manufacturing sector is 20.4% of total employment in Indiana, a decrease from 23.4% in 1992, and is the largest single sector of employment in Indiana.

## **Population**

Indiana is the 14<sup>th</sup> most populous state in the United States. Indiana's population grew by 1.0% from 1980 to 1990 and 9.7% from 1990 to 2000. The capital and largest city is Indianapolis. From 1990 to 2000, population within the Indianapolis MSA increased 16.4%, making it the second fastest growing major metropolitan area in the Midwest.

Table VII-1 Population, including Selected Indiana MSAs

				% Change
	<u>1980</u>	<u>1990</u>	<u>2000</u>	<u>1980-2000</u>
Indiana	5,490,210	5,544,159	6,080,485	10.8
Indianapolis MSA	1,166,575	1,249,822	1,607,486	37.8
Fort Wayne MSA	354,156	363,811	502,141	41.8
Evansville-				
Henderson MSA	235,403	235,946	251,366	6.8
Gary Primary MSA	642,733	604,526	631,362	-1.8
South Bend MSA	241,617	247,052	265,559	9.9
United States	226,542,199	248,709,873	281,421,906	24.2

Source: U.S. Census Bureau

Table VII-2 Demographic Profile

Age	Ind	iana iana	<u>United</u>	States
(Years)	<u>1990</u>	<u>2000</u>	<u>1990</u>	<u>2000</u>
Under 5	7.2%	7.0%	7.6%	6.8%
5-17	18.7%	18.9%	18.2%	18.9%
18-24	11.0%	10.2%	10.8%	9.7%
25-44	31.5%	29.4%	32.4%	30.2%
45-64	19.1%	22.0%	18.6%	22.0%
65 and older	12.6%	12.4%	12.5%	12.4%
Median Age	35.4 years	35.2 years	32.8 years	35.3 years

Source: U.S. Census Bureau

## **Employment**

During this past decade, employment in Indiana shifted significantly between sectors, reflecting the fundamental changes taking place in the state's economy and following larger trends at the national level. Although manufacturing is still the largest sector of employment at 20.4% of total employment, it was the slowest growing sector from 1992 to 2002. The fastest growing sectors were Professional & Business Services, which grew by 45.1% from 1992 to 2002, followed by Education & Health Services (26.8% growth) and Leisure & Hospitality (22.6% growth). Indiana lost 19,600 jobs between December 2001 and December 2002, representing a 0.7% decline. Since 1988, Indiana's annual unemployment rate has remained below that of the United States.

Table VII-3 Year-Ending Non-Farm Employment (Seasonally Adjusted)

Total Employment			<u>% Ch</u>	Net New Jobs	
<u>Year</u>	<u>Indiana</u>	<u>U.S.</u>	<u>Indiana</u>	<u>U.S.</u>	<u>Indiana</u>
1992	2,580,400	109,266,000	2.5%	1.1%	64,000
1993	2,669,700	112,034,000	3.5	2.5	89,300
1994	2,757,200	115,918,000	3.3	3.5	87,500
1995	2,807,100	118,118,000	1.8	1.9	49,900
1996	2,836,700	120,916,000	1.1	2.4	29,600
1997	2,881,100	124,270,000	1.6	2.8	44,400
1998	2,952,900	127,297,000	2.5	2.4	71,800
1999	3,005,400	130,406,000	1.8	2.4	52,500
2000	2,975,700	132,319,000	-1.0	1.5	-29,700
2001	2,900,000	130,890,000	-2.5	-1.1	-75,700
2002	2,880,400	130,670,000	-0.7	-0.2	- <u>19,600</u>
Average Annual Growth Rate (1992-2002):			1.1	1.8	
Total Growth (199	92-2002):		11.6	19.6	300,000

Source: U. S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics: Current Employment Survey

Table VII-4 Year-Ending Non-Farm Employment by Sector (Seasonally Adjusted in Thousands)

Sector	<u>1992</u>	% of Total	2002	% of Tota	Growth 1992-2002
Mining	7.2	0.3%	7.1	0.2%	-1.4%
Construction	116.7	4.5	137.5	4.8	17.8
Manufacturing	604.1	23.4	586.5	20.4	-2.9
Trade, Transportation & Utilities	527.9	20.5	579.0	20.1	9.7
Information	42.2	1.6	42.0	1.5	-0.5
Financial Activities	130.5	5.1	140.5	4.9	7.7
Professional & Business Services	169.0	6.5	245.2	8.5	45.1
Education & Health Services	277.6	10.8	352.0	12.2	26.8
Leisure & Hospitality	214.9	8.3	263.4	9.1	22.6
Other Services	100.8	3.9	109.1	3.8	8.2
Government	389.5	15.1	418.1	14.5	7.3
Total	2580.4	100.0	2880.4	100.0	11.6

Source: U. S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics: Current Employment Survey

Table VII-5 Unemployment Rate (Annual Averages of Monthly Data)

<u>Year</u>	<u>Indiana</u>	<u>U.S.</u>	Indiana as % of U.S.
1992	6.6%	7.5%	88.0%
1993	5.4	6.9	78.3
1994	4.9	6.1	80.3
1995	4.7	5.6	83.9
1996	4.1	5.4	75.9
1997	3.5	4.9	71.4
1998	3.1	4.5	68.9
1999	3.0	4.2	71.4
2000	3.2	4.0	80.0
2001	4.4	4.7	93.6
2002	5.1	5.8	87.9

Source: U. S. Bureau of Labor Statistics: Local Area Unemployment Survey

## Income

In 2002, Indiana's per capita personal income reached \$28,240, increasing 2.6% from 2001. During the past ten years, Indiana's personal income grew at an average annual rate of 3.94%. From 1992 to 2002, Indiana's median household income grew faster than that of the United States, averaging an annual growth rate of 1.66% for Indiana as compared to 1.15% for the United States. In 2002, median income was \$41,034 or 96% of the U.S. average, up from 92% in 1992.

Table VII-6 Growth in Per Capita Personal Income

<u>Year</u>	<u>Indiana</u>	<u>U.S.</u>	<u>Indiana</u>	<u>U.S.</u>
1992	19,181	20,960	6.5 %	4.7 %
1993	19,982	21,539	4.2	2.8
1994	20,978	22,340	5.0	3.7
1995	21,623	23,255	3.1	4.1
1996	22,501	24,270	4.1	4.4
1997	23,418	25,412	4.1	4.7
1998	24,891	26,893	6.3	5.8
1999	25,543	27,880	2.6	3.7
2000	27,010	29,760	5.7	6.7
2001	27,522	30,413	1.9	2.2
2002	28,240	30,941	2.6	1.7
Average Annual	Growth Rate (1992-2002	2):	3.94%	3.97%

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Economic Analysis.

Table VII-7 Growth in Median Household Income (Two-Year Average)

			, ,	
<u>Year</u>	<u>Indiana</u>	<u>U.S.</u>	<u>Indiana</u>	<u>U.S.</u>
1992	34,805	38,032	-0.1	-1.9
1993	35,417	37,784	1.8	-0.7
1994	34,236	37,904	-3.3	0.3
1995	35,711	38,712	4.3	2.1
1995	38,995	37,857	9.2	2.3
1997	41,126	40,284	5.5	1.8
1998	42,931	41,436	4.4	2.9
1999	43,283	42,764	0.8	3.2
2000	41,937	43,211	-3.1	1.0
2001	41,847	43,374	-0.2	0.4
2002	41,034	42,654	-1.9	-1.7
Average Annual	Growth Rate (1992-2002	2):	1.66%	1.15%

Source: U.S. Census Bureau: Current Population Survey

Table VII-8
<b>Poverty Rates</b>

	1 Overty Mates	
<u>Year</u>	<u>Indiana</u>	<u>U.S.</u>
1992	11.8%	14.8%
1993	12.2%	15.1%
1994	13.7%	14.5%
1995	9.6%	13.8%
1996	7.5%	13.7%
1997	8.8%	13.3%
1998	9.4%	12.7%
1999	6.7%	11.9%
2000	8.5%	11.3%
2001	8.5%	11.7%
2002	9.1%	12.2%

Source: U.S. Census Bureau: Current Population Survey

## **Gross State Product**

With an estimated 2001 Gross State Product of approximately \$189.9 billion, Indiana's economy ranks fifteenth largest in the country in terms of the value of goods and services produced. Since 1991, Indiana's Gross State Product has grown at average annual rate of 5.2%.

Table VII-9
Gross State Product (GSP) and Gross Domestic Produce (GDP)
(Millions of Dollars, Current Dollars)

				Average	
				Annual	
				Growth Rate	
	<u>1981</u>	<u>1991</u>	<u>2001</u>	<u>1991-2001</u>	% of Total
Indiana	63,848	114,188	189,919	5.2%	100.0%
Agriculture	2,098	1,670	2,458	3.9	1.3
Mining	531	577	668	1.5	0.4
Construction	2,590	5,273	9,971	6.6	5.3
Manufacturing	21,617	33,230	51,647	4.5	27.2
Transportation &					
Utilities	5,792	10,376	14,376	3.3	7.6
Wholesale Trade	3,843	6,905	11,636	5.4	6.1
Retail Trade	6,050	10,527	17,544	5.2	9.2
F.I.R.E.	7,903	14,966	27,224	6.2	14.3
Services	7,005	17,613	34,306	6.9	18.1
Government	6,421	13,050	20,089	4.4	10.6
<b>United States</b>	3,069,751	5,895,430	10,137,190	5.6	100.0

Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Economic Analysis

## **Exports**

In 2002, Indiana businesses exported \$14,923.0 million worth of goods to other countries, an increase of 3.9% from 2001. Since 1996, Indiana's exports have grown at an average annual rate of 5.2% as compared to 1.8% for the United States as a whole.

Table VII-10 Exports (Millions of Dollars)

Exports in Millions of Dollars			<u>Ann</u>	ual Percentage Ch	ange
Year	Indiana	U.S.	Indiana	U.S.	Indiana as a % of U.S. Exports
1996	10,983.6	622,827.1	- %	- %	1.8 %
1997	12,028.5	687,598.0	9.5	10.4	1.7
1998	12,318.1	680,474.2	2.4	(1.0)	1.8
1999	12,910.3	692,820.6	4.8	1.8	1.9
2000	15,385.8	780,418.6	19.2	12.6	2.2
2001	14,365.4	731,025.1	(6.6)	(6.3)	2.1
2002	14,923.0	693,257.3	3.9	(5.2)	2.2
Average Ann	nual Growth Rate (199	6-2002):	5.2	1.8	
Total Growtl	h (1996-2002):		35.9	11.3	

Source: U.S. Census Bureau, Foreign Trade Division

Table VII-11
Indiana's Leading Export Industries and Destinations
(Millions of Dollars)

Export Industri	es	Export Destinations		
<u>Industry</u>	2002 Exports	<u>Country</u>	2002 Exports	
Vehicles, excluding Railway	\$4,141.1	Canada	\$6,819.3	
Machinery	3,215.4	Mexico	1,942.5	
Electrical Machinery	1,356.3	United Kingdom	1,006.7	
Optic/Medical Instruments	903.0	Japan	714.1	
Organic Chemical	892.3	France	637.6	
Plastic	627.2	Germany	525.1	
Miscellaneous Chemical	562.6	Netherlands	295.3	
Pharmaceutical	546.6	Singapore	252.7	
Iron and Steel	209.9	Korea	244.7	
Aluminum	207.7	Australia	227.8	
Other	2,265.9	Other	2,257.2	

Source: U.S. Census Bureau, Foreign Trade Division

#### VIII. LITIGATION

The following litigation liability survey is a summary of significant litigation and claims currently pending against the State of Indiana (the "State") involving amounts exceeding \$5.0 million individually or in the aggregate. With respect to tort claims only, the State's liability is limited to \$300,000 for injury or death of one person in any one occurrence, and \$5.0 million for injury or death of all persons in any one occurrence.

In July 1993, plaintiffs filed a lawsuit in Marion County Superior Court alleging that the State failed to pay certain similarly classed State employees at an equal rate of pay. The Court certified plaintiffs' class. Plaintiffs seek damages in an unspecified amount. If the plaintiffs are ultimately successful, the loss will be in excess of \$5.0 million.

In another case, a group of state employees filed a class action for damages and injunctive relief in Marion County Superior Court claiming violation of Plaintiffs' due process rights, statutory and contractual rights. Plaintiffs seek damages, back wages, and attorney fees and costs in excess of \$5 million. The court found in favor of the State but an appeal has been filed by Plaintiffs.

In a lawsuit filed against the State in January 1993, the Marion County Superior Court invalidated the portion of the Medicaid disability standard that permits the State not to assist applicants that have a medical condition that will improve with treatment when they are unable to pay for the treatment themselves. The Indiana Supreme Court denied transfer of the case, thus affirming the Superior Court's decision. Thus far, the State has paid approximately \$17.0 million in claims submitted by providers and recipients.

In 1993, certain transportation providers filed actions against the State, challenging the Medicaid reimbursement rules for transportation services. The State prevailed in both the state and federal trial courts, but plaintiffs, appealed. The State won the appeals, but the federal appeal resulted in a remand to the state court. If the rules are ultimately enjoined, the State will forfeit savings in excess of \$5.0 million.

In July 2000, a gaming corporation operating a riverboat casino challenged the Indiana Department of Revenue's interpretation of the Riverboat Gaming Tax. The potential financial impact of this case is between \$5.0 million and \$10.0 million, with additional impact because of the precedent it would have on other riverboat casino operations.

In December 2000, property owners filed an action against the State claiming that denial of a permit for certain land use was unconstitutional. Plaintiffs are seeking in excess of \$30.0 million in damages plus costs and attorney fees.

In May 2000, property owners along the Fawn River filed an action against the State for violations of the Clean Water Act, unconstitutional takings and federal civil rights violations. Plaintiffs are seeking in excess of \$38.0 million in damages, costs and attorneys' fees. The Federal District Court granted summary judgment in favor of the State. The matter is currently on appeal before the United States Court of Appeals for the Seventh Circuit.

In February 2001, plaintiffs brought a class action seeking injunctive relief to force the State to provide Medicaid-eligible children under the age of 21 who are eligible for the early and periodic screening, diagnostic and treatment program with residential mental health placement. While plaintiffs are not seeking monetary damages, a decision against the State would force the State to pay for residential placement for the class. The size of the class is unknown, but could include thousands of children and the ultimate cost to the State could exceed \$5.0 million. The Federal District Court granted summary judgment to plaintiffs on the Medicaid issue. The case is on appeal to the Seventh Circuit.

In April 2002, six federal retirees filed a class action claiming that Indiana's method of taxing federal employees' retirement benefits results in a greater collection of tax than is collected from other retirees who collect Social Security, allegedly violating federal statutes and the United States Constitution. The total exposure exceeds \$5.0 million.

In July 2002, a corporation filed a breach of contract action against the State alleging that the Indiana Department of Environmental Management failed to abide by the terms of an agreed order relating to cleanup costs. Plaintiff is seeking \$18.0 million in damages.

In August 2002, an accounting firm hired to conduct reassessment of real property in Lake County filed a breach of contract action. The firm seeks \$12.0 million. Plaintiff asserts that the State approved invoices, but then failed to abide by contractual provision requiring it to take steps to force Lake County to pay invoices submitted for payment.

In October 2003, a group of financial services companies filed a case claiming exemption from Indiana financial institutions tax. Exposure is approximately \$5.0 to \$6.0 million. An additional case making similar claims was also subsequently filed by another group of companies. Exposure is also approximately \$5.0 to \$6.0 million.



APPENDIX B SERIES 2004 A QUALIFIED OBLIGATIONS AND THE QUALIFIED ENTITY
APPENDIX B SERIES 2004 A QUALIFIED OBLIGATIONS AND THE QUALIFIED ENTITY



#### APPENDIX B

## SERIES 2004 A QUALIFIED OBLIGATIONS AND THE QUALIFIED ENTITY

## Introduction

Knox County Hospital Association (the "Qualified Entity" or the "Association") is issuing its Lease Revenue Bonds, Series 2004 (the "Series 2004 A Qualified Obligations") pursuant to a Trust Indenture dated as of February 1, 2004 (the "Qualified Obligation Indenture") between the Association and The Bank of New York Trust Company, N.A. (the "Qualified Obligation Trustee"). The Series 2004 A Qualified Obligations are payable from lease rental revenues received by the Qualified Entity under a lease agreement dated November 19, 2003, as amended (the "Lease"), between the Qualified Entity, as lessor, and Knox County, Indiana (the "County"), acting through its Board of Commissioners (the "Commissioners") and The Governing Board of Knox County Hospital d/b/a Good Samaritan Hospital (the "Hospital"), as lessees (collectively, the "Lessee"). Following is information regarding the Qualified Entity, and the sources for payment of the lease rentals and payments on the Series 2004 A Qualified Obligations.

See Appendices C, D and E, respectively, for further information concerning the County, County debt and taxation, and the Hospital.

## The Qualified Entity

The Association was created in 1962 pursuant to the provisions of Indiana Code 16-22-6, and is organized and existing under and by virtue of that statute as a public body politic and corporate. Under Indiana Code 16-22-6, the Association is authorized to enter into leases with the County in order to provide funds to finance, acquire, construct, renovate, equip and lease land and buildings. The Association has no taxing power.

Indiana Code 16-22-6 provides that the Association shall consist of a five member board of directors appointed by the board of commissioners of the County for staggered terms of four years each. All Association directors must be residents of the County. All Association directors serve without compensation, but are entitled to reimbursement for actual and necessary expenses incurred in the performance of their duties. The directors of the Association elect a president, vice president, treasurer and secretary to serve for one year terms.

## Sources of Payment and Security for the Series 2004 A Qualified Obligations

## **Special Obligations of Association**

The Series 2004 A Qualified Obligations will be special obligations of the Association and, except to the extent payable from proceeds thereof or moneys derived from the investment thereof and insurance and condemnation proceeds, will be payable solely and only from and secured by the lease rental payments to be made by the Lessee under the Lease.

## The Lease

Pursuant to the Lease, the Lessee has agreed to make payments directly to the Qualified Obligation Trustee in such amounts and at such times as are sufficient to pay in full, when due, the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Series 2004 A Qualified Obligations. Under Indiana law, the rental payable by the Hospital is payable solely from net revenues of the Hospital (the "Hospital Revenues"). Under Indiana law, the rental payable by the County under the Lease is payable from unlimited ad valorem taxes to be levied on all taxable real and personal property within the County. The County is obligated to levy property taxes sufficient, along with Hospital Revenues set aside by the Hospital, to pay the lease rental payments when due. The County and Hospital anticipate that the full lease rental payments will be paid from Hospital Revenues, and that the County will not need to levy

property taxes for this purpose. The appropriation and levy, if necessary, are subject to review by other governmental bodies, such as the State of Indiana Department of Local Government Finance (the "Department"), to ascertain that the levy, after taking a credit for Hospital Revenues, is sufficient to raise the amount required to pay the rental under the Lease.

Pursuant to terms of the Lease, full rental payments thereunder will be required to commence on the date the new and renovated county hospital facilities (the "Leased Premises") are substantially completed, and continue for a period of 22 years thereafter. Each installment of rent is payable in advance for the following six month period on June 30 and December 31. The Project will be completed in two phases. Lease rental payments made by the Lessees with respect to the Leased Premises are expected to commence not later than December 31, 2004 as to Phase I and not later than December 31, 2005 as to Phase II.

The Department is, prior to the end of each calendar year, required by statute to review the proposed bond and lease rental ad valorem tax levies of each county for the next calendar year and the proposed appropriations from those levies to pay principal of and interest on the county's outstanding general obligation bonds and to pay the county's outstanding lease rental obligations (collectively, "bond and lease obligations") to be due and payable in the next calendar year. The Department is to determine whether the proposed levies and appropriations are sufficient to pay the bond and lease obligations. If it determines that the proposed levies and appropriations are insufficient to pay the bond and lease obligations, then the Department is required to establish for the county bond and lease rental levies and appropriations which are sufficient for that purpose.

Pursuant to the Lease, the Association will construct the Leased Premises for lease to the Lessee. In the event of physical loss, or damage to, the Leased Premises, rendering the Leased Premises unsuitable for use by the Lessee, the Lessee is not obligated to pay rent. However, the Indenture requires the Association to provide, or cause to be provided, insurance against this risk, and the Lease requires the Hospital to provide certain insurance against this risk.

Pursuant to a Revenue Deposit Agreement dated as of February 1, 2004 among the Association, the Hospital, the County and the Qualified Obligation Trustee (the "Revenue Deposit Agreement"), the Hospital is establishing a lease rental reserve fund (the "Reserve Fund") in an amount equal to the Reserve Requirement as hereinafter defined. The Trustee, on behalf of the Qualified Obligation Trustee, shall hold the Reserve Fund and transfer funds held therein to the Sinking Fund held under the Qualified Obligation Indenture on a payment date for the Series 2004A Qualified Obligations only if moneys in such Sinking Fund are insufficient to pay debt service on the Series 2004A Qualified Obligations due on such date because the Lessee has failed to make all or a portion of the lease rental payments required under the Lease. The least of (i) the maximum annual debt service on the Series 2004A Qualified Obligations, (ii) ten percent (10%) of the original stated principal amount of the Series 2004A Qualified Obligations is the "Reserve Requirement".

To the extent possible it is the intent of all parties to the Lease to have rentals paid entirely from Hospital Revenues

#### **Risk Factors**

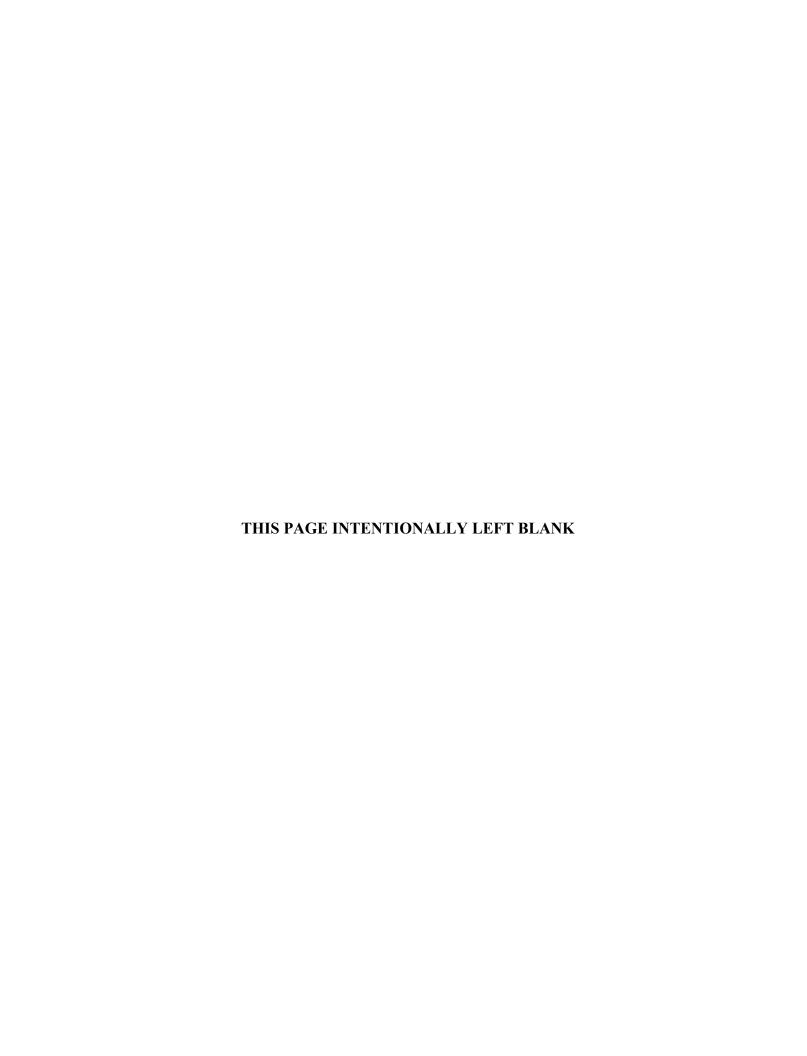
Risk of Non-Completion. The Lease provides that, the lease rental will commence on the date of the later of completion of construction of the Leased Premises or December 31, 2004 (as to Phase I) and December 31, 2005 (as to Phase II). The first semiannual lease rental payment is anticipated to begin on December 31, 2004 (as to Phase I) and December 31, 2005 (as to Phase II). Bids for construction and renovation of the Leased Premises will be received, construction and renovation will begin, and the Leased Premises are expected to be completed by June 1, 2004 (as to Phase I) and June 1, 2005 (as to Phase II). If the Leased Premises are not completed, the lease rental cannot begin. Construction may, however, be delayed by strikes, unusually severe weather, or other causes. A delay in substantial completion of the Leased Premises by the Qualified Entity beyond December 31, 2004 (as to Phase I) and December 31, 2005 (as to Phase II), could result in a delay in or a pro rata reduction of the January 15, 2005, or January 15, 2006, payment being made on the Qualified Obligations. For example, if substantial completion of Phase I of the Leased Premises were delayed until April 1, 2005, the first installment of lease rental

would be due on April 1, 2005, in an amount to provide payment for the use of the Leased Premises from April 1, 2005 to June 30, 2005. The second installment of lease rental would be due as scheduled on December 31, 2005. Furthermore, in the event of a delay in substantial completion beyond December 31, 2004 (as to Phase I) or December 31, 2005 (as to Phase II), the reduced lease rental payment together with any remaining bond proceeds may not be sufficient to pay the interest on the Qualified Obligations due on July 15, 2005 or January 15, 2006, as the case may be. These circumstances would result in a default under the Qualified Obligation Indenture but not a default under the Lease. If a portion of the Leased Premises is substantially complete and available for use and occupancy, the Lessee may take occupancy of that portion and pay rent on it pursuant to a temporary lease. Lease rental payable under the temporary lease may be in proportion to the entire rent as the completed area is to the entire Leased Premises.

Risk of Lease Rental Abatement. There is no obligation for the Lessee to make rental payments under the Lease in the event of physical loss of, or damage to, the Leased Premises rendering it unfit for use as a hospital. However, the Lease requires the Hospital to maintain insurance against such physical loss or damage in an amount equal to 100% of the full replacement cost of the Leased Premises and also to maintain rent or rental value insurance in an amount equal to the full rental value of the Leased Premises for a period of two years.

Limitations on Enforceability of Remedies. Enforcement of remedies under the Lease and the Qualified Obligation Indenture may be limited or restricted by laws relating to bankruptcy and rights of creditors and by application of general principles of equity. A court may decide not to order the specific performance of the covenants contained in these documents.

The enforceability of the liens of the Qualified Obligation Indenture may be subject to subordination or prior claims in certain instances other than bankruptcy proceedings. Examples of possible limitations on enforceability and of possible subordination of prior claims include (i) statutory liens, (ii) rights arising in favor of the United States of America or any agency thereof, (iii) present or future prohibitions against assignment in any federal statutes or regulations, (iv) constructive trusts, equitable liens or other rights impressed or conferred by any state or federal court in the exercise of its equitable jurisdiction, and (v) federal bankruptcy laws, including, without limitation, those relating to limitations on the payment of future rentals under leases of real property and those affecting payments made within ninety days prior to any institution of bankruptcy proceedings by or against the Lessee.



# APPENDIX C DESCRIPTION OF KNOX COUNTY, INDIANA



## KNOX COUNTY, INDIANA

## **DESCRIPTION OF THE COUNTY**

## Location

Knox County, Indiana (the "County") is located approximately 51 miles north of Evansville, Indiana and 59 miles south of Terre Haute, Indiana, on the western side of the state. Vincennes, Indiana is the county seat.

## Government

A three member Board of Commissioners is the executive body of Knox County government. Commissioners are elected to four-year terms, with two elected in one year and one elected two years later. A seven member County Council is the legislative body of government; its members are elected to four-year, staggered terms.

Other elected County officials are the Auditor, Treasurer, Recorder, County and Township Assessors, Prosecutor, Surveyor, Coroner, Sheriff, Clerk of the Courts and Judges of the Circuit, and two Superior Courts. All of these officials are elected to four-year terms, except the Judges who are elected to six-year terms.

## Population-Employment

## Population:

	Indiana	Knox County	% of Indiana
2000	6,080,485	39,256	0.65 %
1990	5,544,159	39,884	0.72
1980	5,490,210	41,838	0.76
1970	5,195,392	41,546	0.80
1960	4,662,498	41,561	0.89

Source: STATS Indiana at www.stats.indiana.edu

Employment The following table sets forth certain labor force data for the County for October, 2003:

	United			Knox	% <b>of</b>	
	States	Indiana	% of US	County	Indiana	% of US
Labor Force	146,793,000	3,212,900	2.19%	19,250	0.60%	0.01%
Employment	138,014,000	3,060,600	2.22%	18,650	0.61%	0.01%
Unemployment	8,779,000	152,300	1.73%	600	0.39%	0.01%
Unemployment Rate	6.0%	4.7%		3.1%		

Source: U.S. Department of Labor at <a href="www.bls.gov/eag/eag.in.htm">www.bls.gov/news.release/empsit.nr0.htm</a>, Bureau of Labor Statistics at Indiana Department of Workforce Development at <a href="www.in.gov/dwd">www.in.gov/dwd</a>

#### **Taxes**

Assessed Valuation: Knox County \$858,558,080 for taxes payable in 2002.

Property Tax: The Knox County payable 2002 property tax rate is \$.7078 per \$100 of assessed valuation before property tax replacement credit of approximately 15.28% (paid by State from sales tax receipts). Household goods are exempt.

Retail Sales & Use Tax: 6% tangible personal property except food, and prescription drugs State Individual Adjusted Gross Income: 3.4% of earnings - \$1,000 annual exemption allowed for taxpayers and each dependent.

County Option Income Tax: 0.20% for Knox County Residents.

County Economic Development Income Tax: 0.25% for Knox County Residents.

Excise Tax: Cigarettes - 55.5 cents per package. Gasoline - 18 cents per gallon.

Automobile Tax: Excise tax in lieu of personal property tax, based on initial retail price and age of vehicle.

## **Education**

The Vincennes Community School Corporation consists of six elementary schools (K-5), a middle school (6-8), and a high school (9-12). Total enrollment for the school system is reported at approximately 3,900, according to the business manager, and the staff is comprised of approximately 258 certified personnel and 194 non-certified personnel. The school corporation provides a wide range of academic, extra-curricular, and vocational programs. Special education is provided by the school and by joint services through the Knox County Special Education Co-Operative. All five elementary schools and the middle school have a first class commission from the Department of Education of the State of Indiana. The high school is also accredited by the North Central Association of Secondary Schools and Colleges. Other school corporations located within the County include North Knox School Corporation and South Knox School Corporation. Vincennes Catholic School system offers grades kindergarten through high school.

Vincennes University is a public, comprehensive college and offers a variety of junior colleges and traditional college programs and occupational curricula. Founded in 1801, it was Indiana's first land grant college and among the nation's first junior colleges. The University's campus covers approximately 100 acres. Enrollment is reported by the school at approximately 6,289 full-time students and 1,027 part-time students.

Other universities and colleges within commuting distance include the University of Evansville and the University of Southern Indiana, both located in Evansville; Indiana University in Bloomington; Indiana State University in Terre Haute; and Oakland City College located in Oakland City, Indiana.

## **Transportation**

Highways: U.S. Highways 41, 50, and 150. State Roads 61 and 67.

Railroads: CSX Transportation.

Airports: Lawrenceville-Vincennes Municipal Airport

Bus: Greyhound

## **Business Data**

Financial: The following banks, located in Knox County, have total deposits in Knox County and Indiana as of June 30, 2003 as follows:

	Bank Deposits in				
	Ban	k Deposits in		the State of	Market
Institution	K	nox County		Indiana	Share
Old National Bank	\$	227,362,000	\$	4,625,181,000	37.30%
Union Planters Bank, NA		180,253,000		1,937,599,000	29.57%
First American Bank		80,583,000		80,583,000	13.22%
Integra Bank, NA		61,516,000		892,282,000	10.09%
Fifth Third Bank, Indiana		42,239,000		3,960,161,000	6.93%

In addition to the above banks, the following banks also have offices in Knox County with market share less than 3%: First Farmers State Bank and Bloomfield State Bank.

Source: FDIC at www.fdic.gov

## **Major Employers**

The major employers in Knox County and number of employees as of December, 2003 are:

<u>Employer</u>	Type of Business	<b>Employees</b>
Good Samaritan Hospital Vincennes University	Health Care Education	1,680 1,300
KCARC	Textile, Finishing, Automotive	500
Hamilton Glass Products	Tempered Glass Fabrication	470
Vincennes Community School Corp.	Education	470
Wal-Mart	Retail	380
Essex Wire Company	Magnetic Wire	284
Knox County	Services	250
Lewis Bakeries	Baked Goods	200
Sodexho Management Services	Catering/Food Services	160

Source: Knox County Development Corporation

## **EMPLOYMENT BY INDUSTRY**

As of December 31, 2001

	<u>Indiana</u>		Knox County	
	Employed	% of Total	Employed	% of Total
Forestry, Fishing, Related Activities, and Othe	7,540	0.21	108	0.49
Mining	9,153	0.26	402	1.83
Utilities	15,462	0.44	214	0.98
Construction	214,411	6.03	852	3.88
Manufacturing	628,797	17.70	1,532	6.98
Wholesale Trade	133,947	3.77	966	4.40
Retail Trade	434,290	12.22	2,722	12.41
Transportation and Warehousing	138,102	3.89	958	4.37
Information	52,224	1.47	292	1.33
Finance and Insurance	142,300	4.01	763	3.48
Real Estate and Rental and Leasing	100,300	2.82	527	2.40
Professional and Technical Services	140,895	3.97	447	2.04
Management of Companies and Enterprises	27,621	0.78	68	0.31
Administrative and Waste Services	172,756	4.86	754	3.44
Educational Services	56,943	1.60	177	0.81
Health Care and Social Assistance	338,749	9.53	2,121	9.67
Arts, Entertainment, and Recreation	67,973	1.91	178	0.81
Accommodation and Food Services	239,210	6.73	1,929	8.80
Government and Government Enterprises	431,591	12.15	5,494	25.05
Other Services	200,879	5.65	1,430	6.52
Total Non Farm Employment	3,553,143	100.00	21,934	100.00

Source: STATS Indiana at <a href="http://www.stats.indiana.edu/">http://www.stats.indiana.edu/</a>

## Land Use Permit Information for Knox County:

	<u>2003</u>	<u>2002</u>	<u>2001</u>	<u>2000</u>	<u>1999</u>
Permits	304	366	378	395	452

Source: Knox County Auditor's Office

## **Source of Data**

Statistical data and other information set forth under this "DESCRIPTION OF THE COUNTY" have been compiled by the County's financial consultant, Crowe Chizek and Company LLC, from sources deemed to be reliable.

# APPENDIX D COUNTY DEBT AND TAXATION



## **COUNTY DEBT AND TAXATION**

(Knox County, Indiana)

## Direct and Underlying Debt and Lease Obligations

(as of January 16, 2004)

<u>Direct Debt</u>	
Knox County Taxable EDIT Revenue Bonds of 2001	\$ 915,000
Total Direct Debt	\$ 915,000
<u>Lease Obligations</u> Knox County Holding Corporation EDIT Lease Rental Bonds, Series 2001	\$ 1,975,000
Knox County Hospital Association Lease Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2002	19,405,000
Knox County Hospital Association Lease Rental Revenue Bonds of 2004	17,210,000
Total Lease Obligations	\$ 38,590,000
Total Direct Debt and Lease Obligations	\$ 39,505,000
Underlying Debt and Lease Obligations	
North Knox School Corporation	\$ 1,465,000
South Knox School Corporation	9,965,000
Vincennes Community School Corporation	18,711,542
Knox County Public Library	302,000
Total Underlying Direct Debt and Lease Obligations	\$ 30,443,542
Total Direct and Underlying Direct Debt and Lease Obligations	\$ 69,948,542

## **Direct Debt Issuance Limitation**

The County is limited to the issuance of direct general obligation debt in an amount not to exceed 2% of one-third of the Net Assessed Valuation. **The Qualified Obligations described in this Official Statement are not subject to this debt limitation.** 

Assessed Valuation - 2001 Payable 2002	\$ 858,558,080	*
Statutory Limitation - 2% of One-Third Thereof Direct Debt of the County	\$ 5,723,721 915,000	•
Issuance Margin	\$ 4,808,721	

## Per Capita & Debt Ratio Analysis

Population - 2000

Assessed Valuation (2001/02)

39,256 \$ 858,558,080 \*

			Ratio of Debt /
		Debt Per	Assessed
Description	Amount	Capita	Valuation
Total Direct Debt and Lease Obligations	\$ 39,960,000	\$ 1,017.93	4.65 %
Total Underlying Direct Debt &			
Lease Obligations	30,443,542	775.51	3.55
Total Direct & Underlying Debt	\$ 70,403,542	\$ 1,793.44	8.20 %

<sup>\*</sup> Due to reassessment, Pay 2003 Net Assessed Valuation is not available.

Source: Knox County Auditor's Office and various taxing units.

**Knox County Tax Rates** 

Analysis of County Tax Rates - City of Vincennes (Per \$100 Assessed Valuation)

	Years Payable				
	<u>2002</u> (1)	<u>2001</u>	<u>2000</u>	<u>1999</u>	<u>1998</u>
County Rate					
Welfare					
Administration	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 0.0670	\$ 0.0653
H.C.I	0.0341	0.1000	0.0979	0.0942	0.0918
Medical Assisstance Wards	0.0079	0.0233	0.0229	0.0220	0.0215
Children Special Health Care Needs	0.0020	0.0061	0.0063	0.0062	0.0064
Family & Children	-	0.3046	0.2351	0.3820	0.3725
Public	0.0817	-	-	0.0563	0.0788
County General	0.4727	1.4034	1.3646	1.1674	0.6630
County Health Fund	0.0097	0.0282	0.0220	0.0340	0.0396
County Park Board	0.0196	0.0366	0.0616	0.0500	0.0544
Area Planning Commission	0.0068	0.0178	0.0166	0.0221	0.0099
Mental Retardation	-	-	-	0.0180	0.0178
Comp. Com. Mental	-	-	-	0.0400	0.0395
Property Reassessment	0.0233	0.0653	0.0634	0.0635	0.0650
Cumulative Bridge	0.0500	0.1500	0.1500	0.1500	0.1500
Total County	0.7078	2.1353	2.0404	2.1727	1.6755

Note: Due to reassessment, Pay 2003 tax rates are not available.

Source: Knox County Auditor's Office

<sup>(1)</sup> The method of assessing real property in the State of Indiana was changed for payable year 2002 resulting in assessed values of approximately three times prior years' assessed valuations and one-third of prior years' tax rates.

	Years Payable				
City of Vincennes	<u>2002</u> (1)	<u>2001</u>	<u>2000</u>	<u>1999</u>	<u>1998</u>
Corporation	0.9038	2.4719	2.6152	2.5066	1.0612
Fire Fighting	0.6012	1.6313	1.6989	1.4541	1.6797
Park Fund	0.0961	0.3040	0.2601	0.2650	0.2205
Police Pension	0.0312	0.2079	0.0936	0.1558	0.2372
Fireman's Pension	0.0782	0.2713	0.3041	0.3053	0.3556
Cemetery	0.0337	0.0964	0.0664	0.0727	0.0503
Motor Vehicle	0.1481	0.3342	0.1829	0.2660	0.1074
Fire Equipment Debt	0.0574	0.1702	0.0768	0.0786	0.0933
Capital Improvement Bond	0.0264	0.0872	0.0776	0.0893	0.1311
Cum. Capital Development	0.0307	0.0922	0.0922	0.0922	0.0922
Total City of Vincennes	2.0068	5.6666	5.4678	5.2856	4.0285
State	0.0033	0.0100	0.0100	0.0100	0.0100
Vincennes Township	0.0647	0.1200	0.0844	0.1960	0.1594
School	2.0050	5.3226	5.3897	5.4766	5.6402
Library	0.1067	0.3181	0.3222	0.2700	0.2037
Total Tax Rate	\$ 4.8943	\$13.5726	\$13.3145	\$13.4109	\$11.7173

<sup>(1)</sup> The method of assessing real property in the State of Indiana was changed for payable year 2002 resulting in assessed values of approximately three times prior years' assessed valuations and one-third of prior years' tax rates.

Note: Due to reassessment, Pay 2003 tax rates are not available.

Source: Knox County Auditor's Office

Taxes Levied and Collected

**Knox County** 

Collection			Current	Percent
Year	 Levied	(	Collected	Collected
2002	\$ 4,058,404	\$	4,082,994	100.6%
2001	3,920,611		3,940,385	100.5%
2000	3,728,824		3 <i>.</i> 735 <i>.</i> 355	100.2%

Source: Department of Local Government Finance

## **Certified Net Assessed Valuation**

Year Payable	Knox County
2002	\$ 858,558,080 (1)
2001	279,365,170
2000	273,254,000
1999	272,480,870
1998	266,161,050

(1) The method of assessing real property in the State of Indiana was changed for payable year 2002 resulting in assessed values of approximately three times prior years' assessed valuations and one-third of prior years' tax rates.

Source: Department of Local Government Finance

## **Ten Largest Taxpayers**

## **Knox County**

	2001/2002 Total	
Taxpayer	Asses	ssed Valuation
West Fork Development Corporation, LLC	\$	39,383,620
Essex Group Inc.		13,621,250
Schott Ceran Inc.		8,119,140
Solar Sources Underground, LLC		6,518,560
Black Beauty Coal Corporation		5,584,710
PSI Energy Inc.		5,484,300
Teachers Retirement System		5,140,200
Gemtron Corporation/Hamilton Glass Products		5,126,350
Walmart Stores Inc.		4,385,980
Essex Wire Corporation		4,268,300

Source: Knox County Auditor

KNOX COUNTY
Schedule of Total Governmental Funds Receipts and Disbursements

	<u>2002</u>	<u>2001</u>	<u>2000</u>	<u>1999</u>	<u>1998</u>
Revenues:					
Taxes	\$ 4,871,743	\$ 7,028,053	\$ 9,180,235	\$ 8,021,959	\$ 9,118,511
Special Assessments	φ 1,0/1,/10	φ 7,020,003	38,038	Ψ 0,021,000	Ψ
Licenses and Permits	56,202	47,335	-	36,271	52,433
Intergovernmental	5,239,092	4,730,764	2,376,259	4,297,500	3,873,977
Charges for Services	661,273	778,227	605,260	889,599	509,033
Fines and Forfeits	397,473	334,601	389,972	425,465	238,616
Miscellaneous	2,401,857	3,713,878	7,135,659	2,646,774	2,331,564
Total Operating Revenues	13,627,640	16,632,858	19,725,423	16,317,568	16,124,134
Interfund Loan Proceeds	773,900	103	-	-	-
Interfund Loan Payments Received	273,000	494,496	901		282,469
Total Revenue	14,674,540	17,127,457	19,726,324	16,317,568	16,406,603
Expenditures:					
Current					
General Government	4,875,263	6,780,961	8,158,684	5,861,337	4,417,812
Public Safety	3,237,757	3,073,207	3,848,003	2,850,135	3,039,215
Highways and Streets	2,544,381	2,983,772	3,259,109	3,064,478	2,770,728
Sanitation	90,818	112,119	188,359	117,340	121,187
Health and Welfare	2,247,304	2,256,656	2,269,394	2,648,991	2,566,753
Culture and Recreation	359,616	283,562	216,870	287,439	197,314
Urban Redevelopment and Housing	500,000	- -	1 000 506	1.017.107	12,000
Capital Outlay	983,358	735,009	1,082,596	1,317,136	1,185,590
Debt Service: Principal			605,875	157,906	125,796
	-	-	,	,	,
Interest and Paying Agent Fees	<u>-</u>		95,861	18,549	24,705
Total Current Expenditures	14,838,497	16,225,286	19,724,751	16,323,311	14,461,100
Interfund Loan Payments	773,900	-	-	-	-
Interfund Loans Made	273,000	494,496	250,000		282,469
Total Expenditures	15,885,397	16,719,782	19,974,751	16,323,311	14,743,569
Excess (Deficiency) of Total Revenues Over (Under)					
Total Expenditures	(1,210,857)	407,675	(248,427)	(5,743)	1,663,034
Fund Balances at January 1	7,857,684	7,451,564	7,699,991	7,705,734	6,042,700
Fund Balances at End of Year	\$ 6,646,827	\$ 7,859,239	\$ 7,451,564	\$ 7,699,991	\$ 7,705,734

Source: State Board of Accounts Audits

Knox County, Indiana Annual Financial Reports.

These statements have been prepared from the full Annual Financial Reports of Knox County, Indiana and do not purport to be complete audits.

KNOX COUNTY
Schedule of General Fund Receipts and Disbursements

	<u>2002</u>	<u>2001</u>	<u>2000</u>	<u>1999</u>	<u>1998</u>
Revenues: Taxes Intergovernmental Charges for Services Fines and Forfeits Miscellaneous	\$ 3,470,775 149,462 501,773 14,385 403,438	\$ 4,584,886 88,204 623,742 - 1,666,206	\$ 4,211,292 109,531 488,237 60,387 2,945,444	\$ 3,600,830 169,603 393,632 - 891,065	\$ 5,179,868 180,137 427,685 - 553,891
<b>Total Operating Revenues</b>	4,539,833	6,963,038	7,814,891	5,055,130	6,341,581
Interfund Loan Proceeds Interfund Loan Payments Received	625,000	103	901		
Total Revenue	5,164,833	6,963,141	7,815,792	5,055,130	6,341,581
Expenditures: Current General Government Public Safety Highways and Streets Sanitation Health and Welfare	3,721,053 1,529,180 - 50,762 149,118	5,810,498 1,180,328 - 53,784 42,451	6,266,605 1,422,722 - 100,565 190,442	5,212,764 1,167,003 - 20,000 45,930	3,638,787 1,195,869 - 2,474 105,766
Urban Redevelopment and Housing	-	42,431	-	45,950	12,000
Total Current Expenditures	5,450,113	7,087,061	7,980,334	6,445,697	4,954,896
Interfund Loan Payments Interfund Loans Made	625,000				97,515
Total Expenditures	6,075,113	7,087,061	7,980,334	6,445,697	5,052,411
Excess (Deficiency) of Total Revenues Over (Under) Total Expenditures	(910,280)	(123,920)	(164,542)	(1,390,567)	1,289,170
Fund Balances at January 1	1,116,947	1,240,867	1,405,409	2,795,976	1,506,806
Fund Balances at End of Year	\$ 206,667	\$ 1,116,947	\$ 1,240,867	\$ 1,405,409	\$ 2,795,976

Source: State Board of Accounts Audits

Knox County, Indiana Annual Financial Reports.

These statements have been prepared from the full Annual Financial Reports of Knox County, Indiana and do not purport to be complete audits.

## **Sources of Data and Information**

Statistical data and other information set forth under the caption "COUNTY DEBT AND TAXATION" have been compiled by the County's financial consultant, Crowe Chizek and Company LLC, from sources deemed to be reliable.

## APPENDIX E

## THE GOVERNING BOARD OF KNOX COUNTY HOSPITAL d/b/a GOOD SAMARITAN HOSPITAL

**ORGANIZATION AND OPERATIONS** 

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	Page
HISTORY AND BACKGROUND	E-1
General	E-1
The Samaritan Center	E-1
The Good Samaritan Foundation	E-1
GOVERNANCE AND ADMINISTRATION	E-2
Board of Governors	E-2
Administration	E-2
FACILITIES	E-3
The Hospital	E-3
The Project	E-4
Other Facilities	E-5
Future Expansion Plans	E-5
OPERATIONS	E-5
Major Services	E-5
Educational Programs and Affiliations	E-6
Bed Complement	E-7
Service Area	E-7
Competition	E-8
Medical Staff	E-9
Employees	E-13
Accreditation, Licenses, Approvals, Memberships	E-13
Risk Management and Insurance	E-13
Environmental Matters	
Third-Party Reimbursement Programs	E-14
RESULTS OF OPERATIONS	E-17
Historical Utilization Data	E-17
Financial Records	E-18
Summary Financial Information	E-18
Sources of Patient Revenues	E-19
Outstanding Long-Term Indebtedness	E-19
Investment Policy	E-19
Litigation	E-20

## THE GOVERNING BOARD OF KNOX COUNTY HOSPITAL d/b/a GOOD SAMARITAN HOSPITAL

## ORGANIZATION AND OPERATIONS

## HISTORY AND BACKGROUND

#### General

The Governing Board of Knox County Hospital, d/b/a/ Good Samaritan Hospital (the "Hospital") was organized in 1903 under the Indiana County Hospital Law. Good Samaritan Hospital is a county hospital and is licensed by the State of Indiana as an acute-care general hospital. Good Samaritan Hospital occupies an approximately five-acre site in a residential area south of downtown Vincennes, Indiana.

The Hospital opened in 1908 and was the first County hospital established in the State of Indiana. Over its 95-year history, however, its mission has extended substantially beyond Knox County, Indiana, as the Hospital now serves a nine-county service area in southwestern Indiana and southeastern Illinois. The Hospital is the largest hospital (measured by licensed beds, active medical staff or size of its physical facilities) in that nine-county area and serves as a regional referral center for a number of specialties, including radiology, oncology, endoscopy, cardiovascular surgery and neurosurgery.

The Hospital's mission is to improve health in its immediate and surrounding communities of Indiana and Illinois by taking a leadership role in the provision of high quality services in a responsible and caring manner. The Hospital is committed to fulfilling its mission by:

- Providing a full range of health and medical services;
- Promoting healthy lifestyles;
- Supporting health related education; and
- Treating all with dignity, compassion, courtesy and respect.

The Hospital has 254 licensed and 234 staffed beds and an active medical staff of 88 physicians, representing over 30 specialties.

## **The Samaritan Center**

The Samaritan Center is an autonomous accounting and administrative division of the Hospital. The Board of Governors of the Hospital also functions as the Governing Board of the Samaritan Center, which provides mental health services to the citizens of Knox, Daviess, Martin and Pike Counties, Indiana. The financial information for the Hospital included in this Official Statement does not include the assets or liabilities or the results of operations of the Samaritan Center. The revenues of the Samaritan Center are not pledged to secure the payments with respect to the Series 2003 Bonds or any other long-term obligations of the Hospital.

## The Good Samaritan Foundation

The Good Samaritan Foundation (the "Foundation") is an Indiana nonprofit corporation and an exempt organization under Section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code. The Foundation was organized by

the Hospital to engage in certain fundraising activities on behalf of the Hospital and to receive gifts, grants and bequests for the benefit of the Hospital. The Foundation is operated solely in support of the Hospital, and upon dissolution of the Foundation, all remaining assets of the Foundation are to be distributed to the Hospital or the County.

#### GOVERNANCE AND ADMINISTRATION

#### **Board of Governors**

The Hospital is managed by a seven-member Board of Governors, consisting of the three County Commissioners of Knox County and four members appointed by the Judge of the Circuit Court of Knox County, Indiana. The Board of Governors has general charge of the business and affairs of the Hospital and may do and perform all acts necessary to carry out its purposes. The officers of the Hospital's Board of Governors are elected by the Board for two-year terms. The members of the Hospital's Board of Governors are as follows:

<u>Name</u>	Board Office Now Held	Occupation	Years on Board
James W. Bobe*	Chairman	President and CEO, First American Bank	10
Ralph J. Jacqmain, M.D.	Vice-Chairman	Family Practice Physician	15
Mary Cay Martin	Secretary	Mortgage Loan Originator	4
Jerry Brocksmith, D.V.M.*	Member	Veterinarian	12
Maridell Sargent	Member	Farming	2.5
James Parish* James Ziegler	Member Member	Retired Owner, Ewing Printing	6 1

<sup>\*</sup> Knox County Commissioner.

#### Administration

The Board employs a President and Chief Executive Officer for the management of daily operations of the Hospital and the administrative staff. Selected biographical information for the President and Chief Executive Officer and the principal members of the executive staff are as follows:

*Matthew D. Bailey*, President and Chief Executive Officer, age 43. Mr. Bailey joined Good Samaritan Hospital in 1983 as Internal Auditor. He assumed the position of Administrative Assistant in 1985, Assistant Director, Administration, in 1987; Vice President of Operations in 1992; Vice President of Professional and Support Services in January, 1996; Vice President and Chief Operating Officer in November 1996; and in January 2000 President and Chief Executive Officer. He received his Bachelor's Degree in Accounting from Indiana State, in Evansville, in 1982 and his Master's Degree in Health Care Administration from the University of Minnesota in 1992.

*Gerald E. Waldroup*, Senior Vice President, age 51. Mr. Waldroup joined Good Samaritan Hospital in November 2000 as Senior Vice President. Before coming to Good Samaritan he spent 12 years as the Chief Executive Director at Lawrence County Memorial Hospital in Lawrenceville, Illinois. In 1974, he received his

Bachelor's Degree in Accounting at the University of Southern Indiana in Evansville, Indiana. In 1997, he did Graduate Study at the University of Evansville.

**Robert McLin,** Vice President, Finance, age 39. Mr. McLin joined Good Samaritan Hospital in January 1992 as Internal Auditor. In November 1995, he assumed the position of Vice President in Administration. He began his present position in March 1998. He received his Bachelor's Degree in Accounting from Indiana University in 1986, CPA in 1991, and his Master's Degree in Business Administration from Ball State University in 1994.

Carol Olson, Vice President of Nursing, age 57. Ms. Olson joined Good Samaritan Hospital in May 2000 as Vice President of Nursing. She came to Good Samaritan from Paradise Valley Hospital in Phoenix, Arizona, where she was the Administrator of Patient Services. She received her Nursing Degree at Lutheran General Hospital School of Nursing in Park Ridge, Illinois. In May 1988, she received a Master of Science in Nursing at Indiana University in Indianapolis, Indiana.

**Thomas Macklin,** Vice President, Human Resources, age 55. Mr. Macklin has been employed as the Vice President of Human Resources since December 2001. Previously, he had been employed at Mission St. Joseph's Health System in Asheville, North Carolina, where he was Director of Human Resources since 1996. He holds a Ph.D. in Interpersonal/Organizational Communications from Indiana University.

Scott J. Kaminski, Vice President of Professional and Support Services, age 47. Mr. Kaminski joined the Hospital in July 1998 as Vice President of Professional and Support Services. Before coming to the Hospital, Mr. Kaminski spent a year selling life and health insurance, annuities and mutual funds for New York Life Insurance. He spent eight years as Vice President, Administrative Services at Bromenn Health Care in Franklin, Virginia. From 1983 to 1989 Mr. Kaminski was the Vice President of Support Services at Methodist Hospital of Memphis, Tennessee. Mr. Kaminski graduated from Millikin University in Decatur, Illinois in 1977 with a Bachelor of Arts Degree in Biology and Business Administration and received his Master's Degree in Healthcare Administration from Indiana University, School of Medicine in 1980.

## **FACILITIES**

## The Hospital

The Hospital is a 254-licensed and 234-staffed bed acute-care hospital located in Vincennes, Indiana. Good Samaritan Hospital consists of four buildings, of which two (Willis and Gibault) no longer house patient care activities. The Hospital's primary patient care activities are located in the Columbian Tower and the Health Pavilion. Columbian Tower, built in 1971 and remodeled in 1975, houses the medical, surgical, pediatric and psychiatric care services. An addition completed in 1983 houses emergency and business departments and 45 patient beds for critical care and intermediate care. Columbian Tower East contains approximately 165,799 square feet. Columbian Tower West contains approximately 75,949 square feet. In 1995, the Hospital completed the Health Pavilion, a 92,287 square-foot, five-story tower, connected to Columbian Tower. The Health Pavilion includes space for outpatient registration, cardiology and nuclear medicine, same day surgery, medical records, endoscopy, obstetrics, gynecology and an auditorium for medical education and nursing education.

The Memorial Building is a three-story, approximately 36,700 square-foot building constructed in 1949. The Memorial Building previously housed the Hospital's 26-bed extended care (skilled nursing) facility, which was closed by the Hospital in December 2002. The Memorial Building now houses a new 18-bed Rehab Center, opened in January 2001, and certain accounting operations. The first floor now houses the Knox County Health Department.

The Health Pavilion and approximately 20,000 square feet of other Hospital space (consisting primarily of the emergency room) are owned by the Association and leased to the County and the Hospital under a lease agreement relating to a prior issue of lease revenue bonds issued by the Association to finance or refinance the construction or renovations of those facilities. Title to those facilities will be transferred by the Association to the Hospital when those lease revenue bonds are paid in full.

## The Project

The Project will consist of (1) the construction of a new Same Day Surgery Center/Medical Office Building, (2) renovation of approximately 39,000 square feet of existing Hospital space, (3) related equipment purchases for the new building and the renovated Hospital space, and (4) other routine capital additions. The Same Day Surgery Center/Medical Office Building will be a two-story, 35,000-square-foot facility located adjacent to the Health Pavilion. A Same Day Surgery Center will be located in approximately 12,000 square feet of space on the second floor of the building, will consist of two outpatient surgery suites, with space for two additional surgery suites, two minor procedure rooms, an immediate post-recovery room and a bridge directly to the second floor of the Health Pavilion, on which is presently located the outpatient surgery recovery rooms. This configuration will place the recovery area immediately next to the outpatient surgery suites, thus enhancing efficiency and patient comfort and satisfaction. The first floor of the building will house physician offices that will be leased by the Hospital to physicians on its medical staff.

The Hospital renovation portion of the Project will consist of (1) expansion and renovation of the existing seven inpatient surgical suites, (2) realignment and expansion of the laboratory and relocation of other departments to accommodate this expansion, and (3) expansion of the endoscopy department. The surgical suites are presently used for both inpatient and outpatient surgeries. After the completion of the Same Day Surgery Center building, substantially all outpatient surgeries will be performed on the second floor of that building. The existing surgery suites will be renovated and expanded to enhance surgeon and Hospital efficiencies and to accommodate certain larger equipment now utilized in numerous surgery procedures.

As a regional referral center for numerous specialties, there is an extremely high demand placed on the Hospital's laboratory. The Project will include an expansion and realignment of the laboratory space to accommodate additional staff and equipment, but primarily to enhance the efficient flow of specimens through the lab.

The Hospital is a regional referral center for endoscopy procedures. There are two gastroenterologists presently on the Hospital's active medical staff, and the Hospital is working with that group to recruit a third. The endoscopy department at the Hospital had a 39% increase in visits in 2002, with 4,410 visits in 2002, compared to 3,170 visits in 2001. That department presently occupies about half of the fourth floor of the Health Pavilion, and will expand into the entire fourth floor.

The Project will also include approximately \$5,700,000 of equipment purchases over the next three years, a major upgrade of the electrical power plant for the Hospital and expansion of the Hospital's laboratory and physical medicine departments as a result of increasing outpatient utilization and space restrictions. The following table sets forth the estimated costs of the Project:

Same Day Surgery Center/Medical Office Building	
Construction Costs <sup>1</sup>	\$ 6,708,000
Equipment	1,228,000
Hospital Renovations <sup>2</sup>	5,255,000
Architect, Engineer and Construction Manager	1,765,000
Other Equipment and Furnishings	4,415,000
Total	\$19,371,000

Includes construction contingency and estimated build-out costs for tenant finish for physician offices in Medical Office Building.

The Hospital anticipates financing the Project with approximately \$16.5 million in net proceeds of the Series 2004 A Qualified Obligations and approximately \$3.0 million of current cash resources of the Hospital.

#### Other Facilities

The Hospital also owns various other properties on or contiguous to the Hospital campus. These properties include (1) a two-story, approximately 25,000-square-foot, medical office building constructed in 2001, (2) the LaSalle school building, which is used for storage purposes by the Hospital, and (3) six single family residences, which have been converted to various uses such as hospice care, community health, home health and housing for medical residents.

#### **Future Expansion Plans**

Other than the Project, there are no current plans for further significant expansion of the Hospital. In recent years, the Hospital has spent approximately \$5-6 million annually from operating revenues on capital expenditures for equipment, renovations and other capital assets, and anticipates that capital expenditures for these items will continue at no less than this level for the foreseeable future (including certain equipment purchases for 2003 and 2004 associated with the Project).

#### **OPERATIONS**

#### **Major Services**

The Hospital is a regional referral center for the nine surrounding counties in Indiana and Illinois for radiology, oncology, endoscopy, cardiovascular surgery and neurosurgery. The Hospital provides a comprehensive range of inpatient and outpatient medical, surgical and specialized services, which include the following:

24-Hour Emergency Physician Alcohol and Drug Counseling Ambulatory Care Services Anesthesia Blood Bank Cardiac Rehabilitation Cardio-pulmonary Services Cardiovascular Surgery Cardiology Clinic Community Education Community Services Coronary/Intensive Care Unit Diabetes Care Center Diabetology Diagnostic Services Dietetic Services Discharge Planning Employee Wellness Programs

Planned renovations include \$905,000 for electrical power plant upgrade, \$1,105,000 for endoscopy department expansion, \$1,220,000 for inpatient surgery renovations, \$824,000 for laboratory expansion and \$601,000 for physical medicine relocation.

Extended Care Patient Education

Family/General Practice Pediatrics
Hemodialysis Pharmacy
Home Health Care Physical Therapy

Hospice Podiatry Surgery

Internal Medicine Post OP Recovery Rooms
Laboratory: full service Radiology: CT Scan-MRI

Lifeline Rehab

Magnetic Resonance ImagingRespiratory TherapyMammographyRheumatologyMedical ImagingSleep StudiesNeurosurgerySocial ServicesNeurologySpecialty CareNuclear MedicineSPECT Imaging

Nursery Speech/Hearing Therapy

Obstetrics/Gynecology Sports Medicine

Occupational Therapy Surgery Center with CO2 and KTP/YAG

Oncology Services Lasers

Ophthalmology Ultrasound Color Doppler

Orthopedics, including joint replacement Urology

Otolaryngology Volunteer Services
Outpatient Services Work Fitness Center
Pain Management Work Hardening

Pathology X-Ray

#### **Educational Programs and Community Services**

A wide range of health education and training programs for the community are provided. The following community health services, special programs, classes and support groups have program themes to wellness, the family, managing illness and prevention:

ACLS Class CPR/First Aid Class New Personnel Orientation
Arterial Puncture CPR Instructor Training Nursing Orientation
Basic Arrhythmia Class Diabetes Education Outpatient Cardiac Rehab
Blood Drive Employee Wellness Pacemaker Teaching
Breast Health Seminar EMT Training and Certification Reach to Recovery

Cancer Support Groups Expectant Parent Class Smoking Cessation
Career Counseling Speakers Health Screenings Stress Management Seminars

Community-Wide Health Fair Hospital Tours Teen Volunteers

Community Health Lecture Programs IV Therapy Women's Wellness Conference

Mental Health Seminars

#### **Bed Complement**

The Hospital has a total of 254 licensed beds, 234 of which are currently staffed. The following table shows the current distribution of the Hospital's inpatient beds by major service:

#### Good Samaritan Hospital Bed Complement By Service

	Current Number of Beds		
	Licensed	<b>Staffed</b>	
Critical Care	20	20	
Intermediate Care	25	25	
Medical/Surgical	131	111	
Pediatric	21	21	
Obstetrical	15	15	
Intermediate	2	2	
Nursery			
Psychiatric	22	22	
Inpatient Rehab	<u>18</u>	<u>18</u>	
Total	<u>254</u>	<u>234</u>	

Management of the Hospital does not anticipate any change in the bed mix as a result of the completion of the Project. Until December 31, 2002, the Hospital had 26 staffed beds for extended care. The Hospital closed the extended care unit in the Hospital because of continuing losses in that unit and management's belief that the community is fully served by skilled nursing beds in other long-term care facilities.

#### Service Area

The Hospital's primary service area is defined as Knox, Daviess, Pike and Sullivan Counties in Indiana and Lawrence County in Illinois. The Hospital considers its secondary service area to be Gibson County in Indiana and Crawford, Richland and Wabash Counties in Illinois. The Hospital is located in Knox County, which accounted for approximately 56.2% of admissions in calendar year 2002. In 2002, the primary service area accounted for approximately 93% of admissions, and the secondary service area accounted for approximately 7% of admissions.

Based on American Hospital Association information, the population for Knox County has been steady at 40,000 in 2001, and is projected to remain at 40,000 in 2006. Based on AHA information, the population for the nine-county primary and secondary service area is 201,000. The following table sets forth the population by age for the Hospital service area for 2001 and as projected for 2006.

#### Population By Age Hospital Service Area

	<u>20</u>	<u>001</u>	<u>2006 Pro</u>	jected
<u>Age</u>	<u>Total</u>	<u>%</u>	<u>Total</u>	<u>%</u>
0-17	48,968	24.3%	47,884	23.7%
18-44	70,272	34.9	68,008	33.6
45-64	46,318	23.0	50,490	25.0
64-74	16,619	8.2	16,210	8.0
75+	19,379	9.6	19,540	9.7
Total	201,556	100%	202,132	100%

Source: American Hospital Association.

#### Competition

There are nine hospitals in the primary and secondary service area of the Hospital. The Hospital, however, considers its primary competition to be Deaconess and St. Mary's Hospitals in Evansville, Indiana and the major tertiary care hospitals in Indianapolis. Neither Evansville nor Indianapolis is in the primary or secondary service area of the Hospital. Evansville is approximately 55 miles south of Vincennes, and Indianapolis is approximately 100 miles northeast of Vincennes. The Hospital also competes to a certain degree with the hospitals in Terre Haute, Indiana, which is approximately 65 miles northwest of Vincennes. The Hospital has historically experienced more patient competition from the Evansville hospitals to the south than from the Terre Haute hospitals to the north. The following table sets forth certain information regarding (1) the hospitals in the primary and secondary service area of the Hospital, (2) the two hospitals in Evansville, and (3) the two hospitals in Terre Haute. A new hospital, The Women's Hospital, has recently opened in Evansville as part of the Deaconess system in Evansville. There is no historical admissions information for that hospital.

### Competing Hospitals 2001

Hospital/Location	Miles from Good Samaritan <u>Hospital</u>	Licensed <u>Beds</u>	Admissions	Average Occupancy <sup>(1)</sup>	Average <b>Daily Census</b>
Good Samaritan Hospital Vincennes, IN	0	258	10,574	53.1%	137
Lawrence County Memorial Hospital Lawrenceville, IN	12	58	1,332	34.5	20
Gibson General Hospital Princeton, IN	20	109	1,248	48.6	53
Daviess County Hospital Washington, IN	22	85	N/A	N/A	N/A
Sullivan Community Hospital Sullivan, IN	25	37	1,776	48.6	18

Hospital/Location	Miles from Good Samaritan <u>Hospital</u>	Licensed <u>Beds</u>	Admissions	Average Occupancy <sup>(1)</sup>	Average <b>Daily Census</b>
Wabash General Hospital Mount Carmel, IL	36	56	1,270	28.6	16
Crawford Memorial Hospital Robinson, IL	40	93	1,769	55.9	52
Greene County General Hospital Linton, IN	40	40	1,539	42.5	17
Richland Hospital Alney, IN	40	90	2,858	54.4	49
Deaconess Evansville, IN	55	339	16,885	70.5	239
St. Mary's Evansville, IN	62	694	21,343	45.7	317
Terre Haute Regional Terre Haute, IN	60	271	8,540	42.4	115
Union Hospital Terre Haute, IN	68	270	12,471	69.3	187

Source: American Hospital Association.
(1) Occupancy based on licensed beds.

In the past five years, the Hospital has had approximately 80% of the inpatient market share for Knox County. In 2001 (the last year for which data is available) the Hospital had 84.8% of the inpatient market. During the past five years, no other hospital has had in excess of 5% of the inpatient market in Knox County.

A for-profit company has completed construction of an ambulatory surgery center ("ASC") in Vincennes, Indiana, which ASC will compete directly with the Hospital for outpatient surgeries. The ASC opened in September 2003. The Hospital believes that eight surgeons/physicians who are on the active medical staff at the Hospital are part owners of the ASC. The Hospital had begun work on the design and development of its Same Day Surgery Center, which is a part of the Project, prior to any announced plans for the ASC. The Hospital believes that various other surgeons/physicians on the active medical staff at the Hospital were also invited to become investors in the ASC but declined to do so.

#### **Medical Staff**

The Hospital has an active medical staff of 88 physicians (including emergency room staff) from several medical and surgical fields, a courtesy medical staff of 10, a part-time medical staff of 21 and a consulting medical staff of 2, substantially all of whom practice in specialties not otherwise represented on the Hospital's active medical staff. The Hospital presently has three physicians who are employees of the Hospital and members of the active staff. Presently, the medical staff is assigned as follows:

#### **Medical Staff Assignments**

Staff Status	Number of <u>Physicians</u>
Active Staff	88
Courtesy Staff	10
Consulting Staff	2
Part-Time Staff	_21
Total	<u>121</u>

Source: Hospital Records.

The Hospital's active medical staff has increased from 78 physicians at December 31, 1997, to 88 physicians at December 31, 2002.

Certification. As of December 31, 2003, of the 88 members of the active medical staff, 78 members, or 89%, were board-certified. Certification by a medical specialty board is evidence that a physician has participated in continuing programs of graduate medical education, has acquired competence in a special area of medicine and has demonstrated proficiency by passing national examinations for that specialty.

*Medical Staff Statistics*. The following table provides an overview of the medical staff by specialty for the last completed fiscal year:

# Summary of Medical Staff Characteristics 2002

Specialty	Number of <u>Physicians</u>	Average Age	Board Certified (%)
Allergy/Immunology	1	39	100
Anesthesiology	10	45	90
Cardiology	4	45	100
(includes Pulmonary Medicine)			
Cardiovascular Surgery	2	56	100
(includes Thoracic Surgery)			
Dermatology	1	51	100
Diabetology	1	42	100
Emergency Medicine	17	46	65
Family Practice	14	43	71
Gastroenterology	2	42	100
General Surgery	5	53	100
Infectious Diseases	1	50	100
Internal Medicine	10	47	100
Nephrology	1	47	100
Neurology	1	53	100
Neurosurgery	1	38	100
Obstetrics/Gynecology	7	46	86
Oncology/Hematology	2	46	100
Ophthalmology	4	56	100
Oral Surgery/Dentist	1	68	100
Orthopedic Surgery	5	57	100
Otolaryngology	2	51	100
Pathology	6	51	100
Pediatrics	3 3	50	100
Physical Medicine		46	100
Psychiatry	5	49	60
Radiation Oncology	2	64	100
Radiology	6	52	100
Urology	<u>4</u>	53	100
Total/Average	<u>121</u>		

Source: Hospital Records.

The following table shows by age group the 122 members of the active medical staff who admitted patients to the Hospital during calendar year 2002.

Medical Staff Admissions by Physician Age Group 2002

	Physicians		Admis	ssions
Age Group	Number	Percent of Total	<u>Number</u>	Percent of Total
30 - 39 years	21	17%	1,966	20.5%
40 - 49 years	53	44	3,798	39.6
50 - 59 years	27	22	2,390	24.9
60 - 65 years	<u>21</u>	<u>17</u>	1,441	<u>15.0</u>
Total	<u>122</u>	<u>100%</u>	<u>9,595</u>	100.0%

Source: Hospital Records.

The following table presents a summary of the top ten admitting physicians for calendar year 2002:

Top Ten Admitting Physicians 2002

Rank	Physician Specialty	Age	Number of Admissions	Percent of Total Admissions
1	Internal Medicine	55	588	7.0%
2	Internal Medicine	45	542	6.4
3	Internal Medicine	55	368	4.4
4	Pediatrics	60	367	4.4
5	Internal Medicine	66	337	4.0
6	Internal Medicine	48	333	4.0
7	Pediatrics	35	305	3.6
8	Internal Medicine	45	278	3.3
9	Pediatrics	52	276	3.3
10	Family Practice	35	_270	3.2
Total			<u>3,624</u>	<u>43.6</u> %

Source: Hospital Records.

All 10 physicians noted in the preceding table remain on the active medical staff of the Hospital as of the date of this Official Statement.

Physician Recruitment. The Hospital works closely with members of its active medical staff in evaluating the physician needs of the community and has an active program of assisting existing physician groups in recruiting additional physicians to Vincennes and the surrounding areas. They will, in appropriate circumstances, provided certain permitted forms of assistance to physicians and physician groups relating to physician recruitment, including sharing in the costs of placement services and relocation fees, salary guarantees for limited periods and sharing in recruitment bonuses. The Hospital also provides leased office space to certain physicians in the Hospital-owned Medical Office Building. The first floor of the Same Day

Surgery/Medical Office Building to be constructed as part of the project will also be used for physician offices. The Hospital believes quality office and clinic space is critical to the recruitment and retention of physicians.

The current identified physician recruitment priorities are a second board-certified ENT surgeon, a second board-certified nephrologist and a fifth board-certified orthopedic surgeon.

#### **Employees**

As of June 3, 2002, the Hospital employed 1,284 full-time and 427 part-time personnel equivalent to 1,450.65 full-time equivalent ("FTE") employees. These numbers include 42 licensed practical nurses and 325 staff nurses. The Hospital's active recruitment program has been very successful in recruiting registered nurses.

The management of the Hospital considers its relationship with its employees to be excellent. Management has worked to strengthen that relationship by instituting various programs addressing the interaction of employees, management, the medical staff and patients and their visitors. Management has established mechanisms for addressing employee grievances and involving employees in the management process.

Pay increases for employees of the Hospital have averaged 4.1% per year over the last five years, and the Hospital recently implemented fiscal 2003 wage increases, which averaged 5%.

The Hospital provides compensation and a full range of employee benefit programs which the Hospital believes are competitive with other hospitals in the area. The benefit plan includes pension, health insurance, dental insurance, group life insurance, disability insurance and paid time off (PTO). The Hospital characterizes its relationship with its employees as good.

At present, none of the Hospital's employees is represented by a union or other collective bargaining unit. Management is not aware of any organizing activity or of any work disruption involving its employees.

#### Accreditation, Licenses, Approvals, Memberships

The Hospital is licensed as an acute care hospital by the State of Indiana. In July 2002, the Hospital received a full three-year accreditation by the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations. The Hospital is a member of the American Hospital Association and Indiana Hospital Association. In addition, the Hospital has the following major accreditation, licenses, approvals and memberships related to its programs and facilities:

American Hospital Association
National Association for Home Care
Medicare and Medicaid Programs
ACOS—American College of Surgeons, Cancer Program
CAP—College of American Pathology
ISMA—Certificate of Accreditation for Medical Education
American College of Cardiology
ICAVL—Intersocietal Commission for the Accreditation of Vascular Laboratories

#### **Risk Management and Insurance**

The Hospital maintains general liability insurance in the limits of \$1,000,000 with \$5,000,000 umbrella. The Hospital also maintains malpractice insurance in the limits of \$250,000/\$7,500,000. The Hospital maintains a comprehensive portfolio of insurance coverages, including general liability, fiduciary, directors and officers' and employment practices as are customary in amounts and with carriers which are

consistent with the requirements of the Trust Indenture and industry practices. The Hospital believes its risk management programs embody a mix of broad insurance coverages and retention programs that reflect an appropriate and prudent approach toward the protection of the institution.

The Indiana Medical Malpractice Act (the "Medical Malpractice Act") limits the damage liability for malpractice claims against health care providers qualified as providers under the Medical Malpractice Act. The Hospital is qualified as a provider under the Medical Malpractice Act. An annual surcharge is assessed against each qualified provider to fund the patient's compensation fund (the "Fund") created under the Medical Malpractice Act, the amount of which is established by the Indiana Department of Insurance based on an actuarial program. The amount must be sufficient to cover but may not exceed the actuarial risk posed to the Fund by the qualified provider. For malpractice occurring after December 31, 1989, and before July 1, 1999, the Medical Malpractice Act provides for a maximum recovery of \$750,000 per claim. For malpractice occurring after June 30, 1999, the Medical Malpractice Act provides for a maximum recovery of \$1,250,000. Until July 1, 1999, a health care provider was liable for up to \$100,000 of the maximum recovery. Beginning July 1, 1999, the provider's share increased to \$250,000. The excess is paid by the Fund. In response to this law, the Hospital carries insurance, as appropriate, of \$250,000 per occurrence and \$5,000,000 in the annual aggregate for hospitals of not more than 100 beds and \$7,500,000 in the annual aggregate for hospitals of more than 100 beds.

#### **Environmental Matters**

The Hospital has not experienced any material difficulties in complying with federal or state laws or regulations relating to environmental matters. The Hospital is not aware of any contamination of real property owned or occupied by the Hospital.

#### **Third-Party Reimbursement Programs**

The Hospital receives a substantial portion of its revenues from various third-party payors, including the federal and state governments under the Medicare and Medicaid reimbursement programs and private insurance carriers. Differing methods of reimbursement of hospital services are utilized by third-party payors and are subject to change and reduction in funding levels. The following is a discussion of certain of these third-party payors that are sources of the Hospital's revenues.

#### Medicare

General. Medicare is a federal hospital and medical care payment program created by the federal Social Security Act that provides for the payment of hospital and certain other health care services for elderly and disabled patients over 65 years of age and certain other categories of disabled people, including patients of all ages with end-stage renal disease. The Medicare program is funded exclusively by the federal government and is administered by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (formerly Health Care Financing Administration) of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. The program provides, among other things, hospital insurance benefits that cover, within prescribed limits, the major costs of hospital care for such individuals. During recent years, numerous federal legislative and regulatory changes have reduced Medicare payments to hospitals and other health care providers and changed the prior system of payment for services to Medicare patients based on reimbursement for reasonable costs.

The trend of federal Medicare legislation and regulations favors the replacement of cost-based, provider-specific reimbursement with prospectively determined national payment rates, which are periodically adjusted for inflation estimates. The effect of this trend on the Hospital's revenue, as with all health care providers, has been adverse. Moreover, the trend has been to lower Medicare prospective reimbursement rates from then existing levels.

Inpatient Costs. Since 1983, Medicare payments for hospital services to inpatients have been governed by a series of amendments to the Social Security Act. Pursuant to these amendments, Medicare reimbursement for hospital in-patient services is now based on a prospective payment system, under which payment is based on predetermined fixed rates per patient discharge for treating various illnesses or performing various procedures which have been categorized into Diagnosis Related Groups ("DRGs"). Each hospitalization is classified into a DRG, and a hospital is paid a prospectively established payment rate on a per-discharge basis based on the Medicare patient's DRG classification. With limited exceptions, such payments to hospitals for Medicare in-patients are limited to the DRG-related amount, regardless of the patient's length of stay or the actual costs of diagnosis and treatment incurred by the hospital for that patient. DRG rates currently vary among hospitals based upon urban or rural location, area wage differentials, the region of the country in which the hospital is located and certain other factors.

Outpatient Costs. Historically, hospital outpatient services, medical education expenses and certain other hospital programs were excluded from the prospective payment system for Medicare reimbursement purposes and qualified for reimbursement on the basis of retrospectively determined costs, subject to certain limits. Effective July 1, 2000, however, outpatient reimbursement changed to a prospective payment system, under which reimbursement is based on Ambulatory Payment Classification ("APC") groups. The APC system is similar to the prospective payment system used for inpatient services. The Hospital has been preparing for this change. As a result of this preparation, the Hospital has continued to maintain positive profit margins. The impact resulting from the conversion to APCs was offset by the Hospital's ability to more tightly manage its healthcare costs through wage controls and process improvements. At the present time, the Hospital's average reimbursement for outpatient Medicare claims is 31 cents on the dollar.

*Capital Costs*. A prospective payment system for capital costs (including interest expense, depreciation, taxes, insurance and similar expenses for plant and equipment) has been phased in over a 10-year transition period starting with fiscal years beginning on or after October 1, 1991. Upon completion of the transition period, all hospitals are now paid based on a prospectively determined rate for such costs, rather than based on the traditional reasonable cost methodology.

#### Medicaid

Medicaid is a hospital and medical care payment program for the indigent created pursuant to the federal Social Security Act that is funded jointly by the federal government and the states and is administered by the various states. Hospital benefits are available under each participating state's Medicaid program, within prescribed limits, to persons meeting certain minimum income or other need requirements. Payments for medical and health services are made to hospitals in an amount determined in accordance with procedures and standards established by state law under federal guidelines. Medicaid is administered in Indiana by the Indiana State Department of Health. Under the Indiana Medicaid programs, hospitals are reimbursed on the basis of prospectively determined fixed per diem rates for inpatient services, limited to the hospital's costs of providing services, and a historical cost basis for outpatient services.

#### **Blue Cross/Blue Shield**

The Hospital has entered into agreements with Blue Cross and Blue Shield to provide hospital services to Blue Cross participants. Blue Cross reimburses the Hospital substantially at a percentage of the Hospital's established charges. Blue Cross reimburses the Hospital on a percentage of billed charges basis for all inpatient services and all outpatient services it covers.

#### **Other Commercial Insurance**

Most group and individual commercial insurance plans reimburse their subscribers or make payments directly to hospitals for charges at established rates. Patients insured by such coverage are responsible to the Hospital for deductibles and co-pays, and in limited circumstances for any deficiency between the insurance proceeds and the charges incurred. Generally, these plans pay on a discounted fee for service basis, subject to various limitations and deductibles depending on the plan. Uncollectible portions of these billings and contractual allowances are reflected in the Hospital's accounts as a deduction from patient service revenues.

## Managed Care (Health Maintenance Organizations, Preferred Provider Organizations and Other Contractual Providers)

Many private hospitalization insurance plans provide various benefits to offer Alternate Delivery Systems ("ADS") to employees and their dependents such as HMOs and PPOs. The ADS contracts with hospitals limit the provider selection process while requiring less coinsurance and deductible payments from the covered patient and generally require the hospital to accept discounts from charges. An HMO is a health care delivery program that provides a range of medical services to subscribers on a pre-paid basis. A PPO is a healthcare financing and delivery arrangement in which health care providers offer services on a predetermined financial basis to health care purchasers under terms which encourage selection of the providers as the source of service to sponsored individuals. The Hospital has a number of contracts with PPOs but no HMO contracts.

The foregoing description of federal and state regulatory policy affecting health care is not meant to be an all-inclusive discussion of aspects of federal and state law and regulation which may affect the Hospital's level of reimbursement. The Hospital operates in a complicated regulatory environment. These or other statutory or regulatory initiatives may adversely affect the revenues or operations of the Hospital.

#### **RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**

#### **Historical Utilization Data**

The following table summarizes certain data regarding use of the Hospital's facilities for the last five calendar years:

	Historical Utilization Statistics				
	1998	<u>1999</u>	2000	2001	2002
<u>Inpatient Services</u> :			· <del></del>		· <del></del>
Licensed beds					
Staffed beds	291	291	260	260	278
Admissions (all patients)	10,059	8,999	9,116	9,555	9,219
Discharges (acute)				9,496	9,255
Patient days					
Acute	43,144	36,799	35,851	37,020	34,830
Mental Health	5,503	4,581	5,103	3,858	4,075
Extended Care	11,929	12,051	8,960	8,588	7,720
Average daily census (all patients)	,	Ź	Ź	115.7	110
Average length of stay (acute-days)	4.9	4.7	4.5	4.5	4.4
Percent occupancy (staffed beds)	54.2%	46.2%	46.2%	47.8%	49.7%
Average Occupancy by Service:					
Medical/Surgical	57.3%	49.7%	48.9%	60.5%	54.4%
Pediatric	31.2	17.6	16.8	17.1	17.1
Obstetric	26.9	23.7	16.6	22.2	28.1
Mental Health	68.5	57.0	63.4	48.0	50.7
Extended Care	87.7	67.4	94.2	90.5	90.5
Outpatient Visits:					
Alternate Care (Now OBV/SCS)	3,848	3,418	2,412	2,591	2,769
Cardiology	10,726	11,159	12,601	17,228	19,404
Cardiology Med Center	658	1,744	1,674	2,262	above
Cardiology Cath Lab	1,417	1,724	1,653	1,913	1,936
Emergency Services	23,759	25,227	23,953	26,796	27,390
Endoscopy	2,620	2,706	2,574	3,167	4,413
Hemodialysis	15,358	15,785	13,549	12,834	15,151
Laboratory	60,809	62,505	63,078	75,064	77,761
Neuro/Sleep	2,076	2,055	1,959	2,339	3,362
Occupational/Rehab	875	1,496	1,057	1,659	2,202
Oncology	1,329	824	379	764	1,326
Pain Management Center	2,354	2,224	2,082	2,098	1,757
Outpatient Services	4,369	4,963	4,776	4,990	4,220
Physical Therapy	6,222	6,462	6,545	7,484	10,399
Radiology	49,836	49,997	47,572	55,621	71,990
Respiratory Care	5,083	7,476	9,282	7,545	7,067
Speech and Hearing	1,266	972	1,160	1,151	1,718
Outpatient Surgery	4,428	4,678	4,435	4,757	4,307
Diabetes Evaluations	2,223	2,535	2,143	2,523	2,196
Workhardening Program	1,059	652	650	584	1,292
Community Health Services	1,661	1,737	958	2,568	2,129
Hospice	6,984	8,884	8,939	8,847	8,630
Hospice-III	1,719	1,767	2,422	2,338	5,324
Home Health Care	22,639	20,227	19,205	18,070	18,522
110mic 11cum curc	22,037	20,227	17,203	10,070	10,522

Source: Hospital Records.

#### **Financial Records**

The Hospital maintains its financial records on the basis of a fiscal year ending on December 31 and follows the accrual basis of accounting. Set forth at the end of this *Appendix E* to this Official Statement are the financial statements of the Hospital for the year ended December 31, 2002, which financial statements have been audited by the Indiana State Board of Accounts, as stated in their report appearing therein. The audited financial statements of the Hospital, and the summary financial information below, includes the results of operations of the Association and the Foundation, neither of which is obligated to make payments with respect to the Series 2004A Qualified Obligations. The operations of the Association consist exclusively of financing of Hospital facilities and all payments of debt service on the bonds issued by the Association are made by the Hospital. The results of operations of the Foundation are not material to the Hospital.

#### **Summary Financial Information**

The table below presents a summary of historical financial information for the Hospital for the last five calendar years, which has been derived from the financial statements of the Hospital audited by the Indiana State Board of Accounts, and with respect to the year ended 2002, should be read in conjunction with the audited financial statements of the Hospital, including the notes thereto, contained at the end of this *Appendix E* to this Official Statement. In the opinion of the Hospital's management, there has been no material adverse change in the financial condition of the Hospital since December 31, 2002, the date of the last audited financial statements, other than as disclosed in this Official Statement.

#### SUMMARY STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS

		Years	Ended Decembe	r 31		<b>Eleven Months Ended</b>
	<u>1998</u>	<u>1999</u>	<u>2000</u>	<u>2001</u>	2002	November 30, 2003
Revenues:						
Net Patient Service Revenue	\$93,326,859	\$89,388,833	\$92,757,192	\$107,416,800	\$111,285,372	\$112,368,928
Other	3,943,065	6,375,311	3,646,014	3,039,288	3,211,937	7,398,015
Total Revenues	97,269,924	95,764,144	96,403,206	110,456,088	114,497,309	119,760,943
Expenses:						
Salaries and Benefits	52,709,743	54,736,148	53,849,866	59,125,143	55,822,505	59,721,444
Medical Professional Fees	3,991,758	4,163,218	4,667,819	5,578,895	3,186,424	5,774,258
Other Supplies	15,858,593	23,651,857	21,613,391	26,971,513	21,130,224	19,544,769
Depreciation and Amortization	7,666,779	8,235,563	8,277,007	8,295,064	8,173,539	7,645,636
Insurance	536,921	516,121	599,456	693,572	1,267,876	1,207,248
Interest	1,818,331	1,860,054	1,766,902	1,840,613	1,667,451	1,224,402
Provision for Bad Debt	4,659,025	4,060,602	4,067,303	4,444,962	4,395,420	4,920,967
Other Expenses	6,655,783	129,895	3,065,327	177,339	11,659,486	<u>10,662,824</u>
Total Expenses	93,896,933	97,353,458	97,907,071	107,127,101	107,302,924	107,701,548
Operating Income (Loss)	3,372,991	(1,589,314)	(1,503,865)	3,328,987	7,194,385	12,059,395
Nonoperating Income (Expenses):						
Investment Income	1,686,954	680,101	1,571,825	1,204,625	712,461	3,147,630
Loss on Sale of Equipment	(56,181)	(130,944)	(383,320)	(55,034)	(86,362)	- 0 -
Other Nonoperating Expenses	(36,527)	(270,680)	(60,306)	(8,322)	(1,682,096)	(2,235,915)
Nonoperating Income (Loss),						
Net	1,594,246	278,477	1,128,199	1,141,269	(1,055,996)	<u>911,715</u>
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues						
Over (Under) Expenses	<u>\$_4,967,237</u>	<u>\$(1,310,837)</u>	<u>\$ (375,666)</u>	<u>\$_4,470,256</u>	<u>\$ 6,138,388</u>	\$ <u>12,971,110</u>

#### **Sources of Patient Revenues**

Payments on behalf of patients are made to the Hospital by the federal government under the Medicare program, the Indiana State Department of Health and the federal government under the Medicaid program, Blue Cross/Blue Shield, other private commercial insurance carriers, and by patients on their own behalf. The following table presents a percentage breakdown of the Hospital's patient-service revenues by source of payment for the last five years:

Source of Payment	Percent of Patient Service Revenues Years Ended December 31,					
	<u>1998</u>	<u>1999</u>	<u>2000</u>	<u>2001</u>	<u>2002</u>	
Medicare	58.042%	57.652%	55.815%	55.233%	54.703%	
Medicaid	7.695	8.373	8.931	8.888	9.250	
Other Government	0.829	0.555	0.419	0.295	0.181	
Self-Pay	28.301	29.674	30.251	31.252	31.799	
Other Third-Party Payors	5.134	3.747	4.584	4.331	4.067	
Total	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	

Source: Hospital Records.

#### **Outstanding Long-Term Indebtedness**

After the issuance of the Series 2004A Qualified Obligations the Hospital and the Association (on behalf of the Hospital) will have outstanding the following long-term indebtedness, with outstanding principal balances shown as of January 2, 2004:

Hospital Association Lease Revenue Bonds, Series 2002	\$19,405,000
Series 2004A Qualified Obligations*	17,660,000
Capital Lease Obligations	10,273,635
TOTAL	\$47,338,635

#### **Investment Policy**

As of November 30, 2003, the Hospital had \$35,442,667 in investments, including bond reserve funds and other restricted investments. The Hospital maintains an investment policy for the investment of unrestricted funds. The policy provides for investments in equities equal to 30-40% of the portfolio and investments in fixed income securities equal to 60-70% of the portfolio.

As of November 30, 2003, the unrestricted investments of the Hospital are approximately 30% invested in equities and 70% invested in fixed income securities. Due to restrictions under Indiana state law, the Hospital is prohibited from owning individual equity securities. Accordingly, all investments in equities are made through mutual funds. The unrestricted investments in fixed income securities are primarily money market accounts and other securities with a maturity of less than one year.

.

<sup>\*</sup> Preliminary, subject to change.

#### Litigation

Medical Malpractice Litigation. The nature of the Hospital's business generates claims and litigation against the Hospital arising in the ordinary course of its activities. The Hospital presently has pending or threatened against it several claims based on alleged medical malpractice. The Hospital retains special counsel to defend its interests in such suits. The management of the Hospital, after consultation with counsel, does not believe that the ultimate outcome of these claims will, individually or in the aggregate, have a material adverse effect on the Hospital.

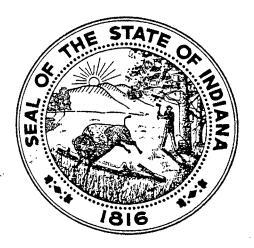
*Other Litigation*. As of the date of the Official Statement, there are no other suits pending or, to the knowledge of management of the Hospital, threatened against the Hospital.

# STATE BOARD OF ACCOUNTS 302 West Washington Street Room E418 INDIANAPOLIS, INDIANA 46204-2765

AUDIT REPORT OF

GOOD SAMARITAN HOSPITAL A COMPONENT UNIT OF KNOX COUNTY, INDIANA

January 1, 2002 to December 31, 2002





Valid

Digitally signed by Indiana State Board of Accounts Date: 2003.10.06 16:49:16 Z Reason: Document is Certified

			ı
			ı
	÷		
•			

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>Description</u>	<u>Page</u>
Hospital Officials	2
Independent Auditor's Report on General Purpose Financial Statements and Supplementary Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards	3
Independent Auditor's Report on Compliance and on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting Based on an Audit of Financial Statements Performed in Accordance With Government Auditing Standards	4
Balance Sheets – Unrestricted Funds	5-6
Statements of Operations – Unrestricted Funds	7
Statements of Changes in Fund Balances	8
Statements of Cash Flows – Unrestricted Funds	9-10
Notes to Financial Statements	11-21
Combining Balance Sheets – Hospital and Blended Component Units	22-23
Combining Schedules of Operations – Unrestricted Funds and Blended Component Units	24
Combining Schedules of Changes in Fund Balances – Hospital and Blended Component Units	25
Combining Schedules of Cash Flows – Hospital and Blended Component Units	26-27
Samaritan Center:  Balance Sheets  Statements of Operations  Statements of Changes of Fund Balances  Statements of Cash Flows – Unrestricted Funds	29 30
Supplemental Audit of Federal Awards: Independent Auditor's Report on Compliance With Requirements Applicable to Each Major Program and Internal Control Over Compliance in Accordance With OMB Circular A-133 Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards Notes to Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards Schedule of Findings and Questioned Costs Auditee Prepared Schedules: Summary Schedule of Prior Audit Findings	36 37 38
Summary Scriedule of Frior Addit Findings	40

#### HOSPITAL OFFICIALS

Office	<u>Official</u>	<u>Term</u>
Executive Director	Mr. Matthew Bailey	01-01-02 to 12-31-04
Treasurer	Mr. Robert D. McLin	01-01-02 to 12-31-03
Chairman of the Hospital Board	Mr. James W. Bobe	01-01-02 to 06-30-03
President of the Board of County Commissioners	Mr. James W. Bobe	01-01-02 to 12-31-03

STATE BOARD OF ACCOUNTS 302 WEST WASHINGTON STREET ROOM E418 INDIANAPOLIS, INDIANA 46204-2765

> Telephone: (317) 232-2513 Fax: (317) 232-4711 Web Site: www.in.gov/sboa

## INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT ON GENERAL PURPOSE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY SCHEDULE OF EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS

TO: THE OFFICIALS OF THE GOOD SAMARITAN HOSPITAL, KNOX COUNTY, INDIANA

We have audited the accompanying general purpose financial statements of Good Samaritan Hospital (Hospital), as of and for the years ended December 31, 2002 and 2001, as listed in the table of contents. These general purpose financial statements are the responsibility of the Hospital's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these general purpose financial statements based on our audit.

We conducted our audits in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in <u>Government Auditing Standards</u>, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the general purpose financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Hospital as of December 31, 2002 and 2001, and the results of its operations and its cash flows of restricted and unrestricted funds for the years then ended, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States.

Our audit was made for the purpose of forming an opinion on the general purpose financial statements taken as a whole. The combining financial statements and schedules listed in the table of contents are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the general purpose financial statements of the Hospital. This information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the general purpose financial statements and, in our opinion, is fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the general purpose financial statements taken as a whole.

In accordance with <u>Government Auditing Standards</u>, we have also issued our report dated August 7, 2003, on our consideration of the Hospital's internal control over financial reporting and our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts and grants. This separate report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with Government Auditing Standards issued by the Comptroller General of the United States and, in considering the results of the audit; this report should be read along with the auditor's report on the financial statements.

Our audit was performed for the purpose of forming an opinion on the general purpose financial statements of the Hospital taken as a whole. The accompanying Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards is presented for purposes of additional analysis as required by the U.S. Office of Management and Budget Circular A-133, <u>Audits of States, Local Governments, and Non-Profit Organizations</u>, and is not a required part of the general purpose financial statements. Such information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the general purpose financial statements, and, in our opinion, is fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the general purpose financial statements taken as a whole.

STATE BOARD OF ACCOUNTS



STATE BOARD OF ACCOUNTS 302 WEST WASHINGTON STREET ROOM E418 INDIANAPOLIS, INDIANA 46204-2765

> Telephone: (317) 232-2513 Fax: (317) 232-4711 Web Site: www.in.gov/sboa

INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT ON COMPLIANCE AND ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING BASED ON AN AUDIT OF FINANCIAL STATEMENTS PERFORMED IN ACCORDANCE WITH GOVERNMENT AUDITING STANDARDS

TO: THE OFFICIALS OF GOOD SAMARITAN HOSPITAL, KNOX COUNTY, INDIANA

We have audited the financial statements of the Good Samaritan Hospital (Hospital), as of and for the years ended December 31, 2002 and 2001, and have issued our report thereon dated August 7, 2003. We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in <u>Government Auditing Standards</u>, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States.

#### Compliance

As part of obtaining reasonable assurance about whether the Hospital's financial statements are free of material misstatement, we performed tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts and grants, noncompliance with which could have a direct and material effect on the determination of financial statement amounts. However, providing an opinion on compliance with those provisions was not an objective of our audit, and accordingly, we do not express such an opinion. The results of our tests disclosed no instances of noncompliance that are required to be reported under <u>Government Auditing Standards</u>.

#### Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

In planning and performing our audit, we considered the Hospital's internal control over financial reporting in order to determine our auditing procedures for the purpose of expressing our opinion on the financial statements and not to provide assurance on the internal control over financial reporting. Our consideration of the internal control over financial reporting would not necessarily disclose all matters in the internal control over financial reporting that might be material weaknesses. A material weakness is a condition in which the design or operation of one or more of the internal control components does not reduce to a relatively low level the risk that misstatements in amounts that would be material in relation to the financial statements being audited may occur and not be detected within a timely period by employees in the normal course of performing their assigned functions. We noted no matters involving the internal control over financial reporting and its operation that we consider to be material weaknesses.

This report is intended solely for the information and use of the Hospital's management and federal awarding agencies and pass-through entities and is not intended to be and should not be used by anyone other than these specified parties. In accordance with Indiana Code 5-11-5-1, this report is a part of the public records of the State Board of Accounts and of the office examined.

STATE BOARD OF ACCOUNTS

August 7, 2003

# GOOD SAMARITAN HOSPITAL BALANCE SHEETS - UNRESTRICTED FUNDS December 31, 2002 and 2001

Assets	2002	2001
Current Assets:		
Cash and Cash Equivalents Investments Assets Limited As To Use	\$ 25,915,521 5,011,000 4,405,000	\$ 24,392,869 5,011,000 2,315,000
Patient Accounts Receivable, Net of Estimated Uncollectibles of \$13,360,972	4,400,000	2,010,000
in 2002 and \$17,448,689 in 2001	17,071,409	15,857,193
Accounts Receivable	1,020,618	592,204
Supplies and Other Current Assets	1,605,442	1,594,292
Total Current Assets	55,028,990	49,762,558
Assets Limited As To Use:		
Internally Designated	7,711,844	6,174,952
Under Bond Indenture Agreement - Held by Trustee	1,543,185	1,052,360
Total Assets Limited As To Use	9,255,029	7,227,312
Less: Assets Limited As To Use	(4.405.000)	(2.245.000)
Required to Meet Current Obligations	(4,405,000)	(2,315,000)
Noncurrent Assets Limited As To Use	4,850,029	4,912,312
Property and Equipment, Net	59,967,886	62,167.654
Other Assets	582,657	683,419
Total Assets	\$ 120,429,562	<u>\$ 117,525,943</u>

# GOOD SAMARITAN HOSPITAL BALANCE SHEETS - UNRESTRICTED FUNDS December 31, 2002 and 2001 (Continued)

Liabilities and Fund Balance	2002	2001
Current Liabilities:		
Accounts Payable and Accrued Expenses	\$ 1,528,059	
Estimated Third-Party Settlements Other Current Liabilities	6,692,235	6,008,884 8,224,944
Current Maturities of Long-Term Debt:	7,148,682	0,224,944
Capital Lease Obligations	1,182,565	1,247,099
Revenue Bonds Payable:		
Hospital Association	4,405,000	2,315,000
Total Current Liabilities	20,956,541	19,671,032
Long-Term Debt, Net of Current Maturities:		
Capital Lease Obligations	6,668,777	7,851,653
Revenue Bonds Payable:		
Hospital Association	18,414,377	21,965,000
Total Long-Term Debt	25,083,154	29,816,653
Total Liabilities	46,039,695	49,487,685
Fund Balance:	74 200 007	60 020 050
Unrestricted	74,389,867	68,038,258
Total Liabilities and Fund Balance	<u>\$ 120,429,562</u>	\$ 117,525,943

#### GOOD SAMARITAN HOSPITAL STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS - UNRESTRICTED FUNDS Years Ended December 31, 2002 and 2001

	2002	2001
Revenues:		<del></del>
Net Patient Service Revenue	\$ 118,686,469	\$ 107,416,800
Other	3,679,076	3,039,288
Total Revenues	122,365,545	110,456,088
Expenses:		
Salaries and Benefits	62,532,435	59,125,143
Medical Professional Fees	5,707,010	5,578,895
Other Supplies	30,373,077	26,971,513
Depreciation and Amortization	8,407,498	8,295,064
Insurance	1,204,846	693,572
Interest	1,686,126	1,840,613
Provision for Bad Debt	4,923,981	4,444,962
Other Expenses	146,583	177,339
Total Expenses	114,981,556	107,127,101
Operating Income	7,383,989	3,328,987
Nonoperating Income (Expenses):		
Investment Income	767,092	1,204,625
Loss on Sale of Equipment	(117,376)	(55,034)
Other Nonoperating Expenses	(1,682,096)	(8,322)
Nonoperating Income (Expense), Net	(1,032,380)	1,141,269
Excess of Revenues Over Expenses	\$ 6,351,609	\$ 4,470,256

#### GOOD SAMARITAN HOSPITAL STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES Years Ended December 31, 2002 and 2001

	Unrestricted
Fund Balance, January 1, 2001	\$ 63,568,002
Excess of Revenues Over Expenses	4,470,256
Fund Balance, December 31, 2001	68,038,258
Excess of Revenues Over Expenses	6,351,609
Fund Balance, December 31, 2002	<u>\$ 74,389,867</u>

#### GOOD SAMARITAN HOSPITAL STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS - UNRESTRICTED FUNDS Years Ended December 31, 2002 and 2001

	week	2002		2001
Cash Flows From Operating Activities:				
Operating Income	\$	7,383,989	\$	3,328,987
Interest Expense Considered Capital Financing Activity Adjustments to Reconcile Operating Income to Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities:		1,667,451		1,840,613
Depreciation and Amortization		8,407,498		8,295,064
Provision for Bad Debt		4,923,981		4,444,962
Nonoperating Expenses		(1,682,096)		(8,322)
(Increase) Decrease in Current Assets:		( , , - , - , , - , , ,		(-,)
Patient Accounts Receivable		(6,138,197)		(5,149,225)
Third-Party Settlements		(428,414)		31,900
Supplies and Other Current Assets		(11,150)		(247,699)
Other Assets		265,753		(=,000)
Increase (Decrease) in Current Liabilities:		,		
Estimated Third Party		683,351		1,293,097
Accounts Payable and Accrued Expenses		(347,046)		(353,617)
Other Current Liabilities		(1,076,262)		2,329,902
Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities		13,648,858		15,805,662
Cash Flows From Capital and Related Financing Activities:				
Proceeds from Advance Refunding		1,527,858		-
Defeasance of Bonds		(149,000)		-
Acquisition and Construction of Capital Assets		(6,283,253)		(7,045,643)
Interest on Long-Term Debt		(1,648,776)		(1,840,613)
Principal Paid on Revenue Bonds		(3,065,000)		(2,215,000)
Principal Portion of Capital Lease Contracts		(1,247,410)		(1,474,360)
Net Cash Used by Capital and Related Financing Activities	(	10,865,581)		12.575,616)
Cash Flows From Investing Activities:				
Interest on Investments		767,193		1,268,251
Net Proceeds From Investing Activities				4,750,000
Net Cook Benided by Investiga Astinities				
Net Cash Provided by Investing Activities	***	767,193		6,018,251
Net Increase in Cash and Cash Equivalents		3,550,470		9,248,297
Cash and Cash Equivalents at Beginning of Year		31,619,988		22,371,691
Cash and Cash Equivalents at End of Year	\$ :	35,170,458	\$ :	31,619,988

# GOOD SAMARITAN HOSPITAL STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS - UNRESTRICTED FUNDS Years Ended December 31, 2002 and 2001 (Continued)

	2002	2001
Reconciliation of Cash and Cash Equivalents to the Balance Sheets: Cash and Cash Equivalents in Current Assets Cash and Cash Equivalents in Assets Limited As To Use:	\$ 25,915,521	\$ 24,392,869
Internally Designated Held by Trustee Under Bond Indenture	7,711,844 1,543,093	6,174,952 1,052,167
Total Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 35,170,458	\$ 31,619,988

Supplemental Disclosures of Cash Flow Information:

Equipment acquired by capital lease obligations in 2002 and 2001 was \$0 and \$4,917,015, respectively.

On October 3, 2002, the Knox County Hospital Association issued \$21,270,000 in refunding revenue bonds to advance refund \$18,675,000 of outstanding revenue bonds. Proceeds of \$19,223,483 (after payment of \$518,659 in issuance costs) and local contributions of \$149,000 were deposited in an irrevocable trust with an escrow agent. The remaining balance of \$1,527,858 was deposited into a construction account for future use. The accounting loss of \$1,139,175 has been recognized on the Balance Sheet as Deferral of Loss on Refunding and will be amortized using the straight-line method and charged to interest expense over the next fifteen years.

### GOOD SAMARITAN HOSPITAL NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### Note 1. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

#### A. Reporting Entity

Good Samaritan Hospital (Hospital) is a county-owned facility and operates under the Indiana County Hospital Law, Indiana Code 16-22. The Hospital provides short-term inpatient and outpatient health care.

The Board of County Commissioners of Knox County appoints the Governing Board of the Hospital and a financial benefit/burden relationship exists between the County and the Hospital. For these reasons, the Hospital is considered a component unit of Knox County.

On August 4, 1962, the Board of County Commissioners of Knox County, upon written request of the Hospital Board of Trustees created the Knox County Hospital Association. The Association was created pursuant to the provisions of Indiana Code 16-22-6 for the exclusive purpose of financing and constructing hospital facilities for the Hospital.

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States require that these financial statements present the Hospital (primary government) and its significant component units. The component units discussed below are included in the Hospital's reporting entity because of the significance of their operational or financial relationships with the Hospital. Blended component units, although legally separate entities, are in substance part of the government's operations and exist solely to provide services for the government; data from these units is combined with data of the primary government.

#### **Blended Component Units**

The Good Samaritan Hospital Foundation is a significant blended component unit of the Hospital. The primary government appoints a voting majority of the Foundation's board and a financial benefit/burden relationship exists between the Hospital and the Foundation. Although it is legally separate from the Hospital, the Foundation is reported as if it were a part of the Hospital because it provides services entirely or almost entirely to the Hospital.

Separate audit reports are not prepared for the individual component units.

#### B. Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosures of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

#### C. Proprietary Fund Accounting

The Hospital utilizes the proprietary fund method of accounting whereby revenues and expenses are recognized on the accrual basis. Substantially all revenues and expenses are subject to accrual.

#### D. Cash and Cash Equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents include demand deposits and investments in highly liquid debt instruments with an original maturity date of three months or less.

#### E. Investments

Nonparticipating certificates of deposit, demand deposits, and similar negotiable instruments that are not reported as cash and cash equivalents are reported as investments at cost or amortized cost.

Mutual funds are reported at fair value based on the fund's market price.

Money market investments that mature within one year or less at the date of their acquisition are reported at amortized cost. Other money market investments are reported at fair value.

Investments in affiliated companies are reported using the equity method of accounting, or at cost, as applicable.

Other investments are generally reported at fair value.

Investment income, including changes in the fair value of investments, is reported as nonoperating income in the statement of operations.

#### F. Accounting Standards

Pursuant to Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) Statement No. 20, Accounting and Financial Reporting for Proprietary Funds and Other Governmental Entities That Use Proprietary Fund Accounting, the Hospital applies the provisions of all relevant pronouncements of the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) issued on or before November 30, 1989, except those that conflict with or contradict GASB pronouncements.

#### Note 2. Charity Care

Charges excluded from revenue under the Hospital's charity care policy were \$1,869,868 and \$1,399,909 for 2002 and 2001, respectively.

#### Note 3. Assets Limited As To Use

The classification "Assets Limited As To Use" includes:

#### 1. Internally designated:

- A. Funded Depreciation Amounts transferred from the Operating Fund by the Hospital Board of Trustees through funding depreciation expense. Such amounts are to be used for equipment and building, remodeling, repairing, replacing or making additions to the Hospital buildings as authorized by IC 16-22-3-13.
- B. Designated Funds Assets set aside by the Hospital Board of Trustees for identified purposes and over which the Board retains control and may, at its discretion, subsequently use for other purposes.

2. Funds Held Under a Bond Indenture Agreement by Trustee – Hospital Association funds deposited with a trustee and limited to use in accordance with the requirements of a trust indenture.

Assets limited as to use that are required for obligations classified as current liabilities are reported in current assets. The composition of assets limited as to use includes the following as of December 31:

	2002	2001
Internally Designated: Funded Depreciation: Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 1,551,268	\$ 2,139,257
Board Designation: Cash and Cash Equivalents	6,160,576	4,035,695
·		
Total Internally Designated	7,711,844	6,174,952
Funds Held Under a Bond Indenture Agreement by Trustee: Bond and Interest:		
Cash and Cash Equivalents Accrued Interest Receivable	6,884 <u>91</u>	1,049,606 148
Total Bond and Interest	6,975	1,049,754
Operation and Reserve:  Cash and Cash Equivalents  Accrued Interest Receivable	2,700	2,561 45
Total Operation and Reserve	2,700	2,606
Construction: Cash and Cash Equivalents	1,533,510	
Total Funds Held Under a Bond Indenture Agreement by Trustee	1,543,185	1,052,360
Total Assets Limited as to Use	\$ 9,255,029	\$ 7,227,312

#### Note 4. Deposits and Investments

Deposits with financial institutions in the State of Indiana at year end were entirely insured by the Federal Depository Insurance Corporation or by the Indiana Public Deposit Insurance Fund. This includes any deposit accounts issued or offered by a qualifying financial institution.

Statutes authorize the Hospital to invest in interest-bearing deposit accounts, passbook savings accounts, certificates of deposit, money market deposit accounts, mutual funds, pooled fund investments, securities backed by the full faith and credit of the United States Treasury and repurchase agreements. The statutes require that repurchase agreements be fully collateralized by U.S. Government or U.S. Government Agency obligations.

The Hospital has no investments required to be categorized by level of risk in accordance with GASB Statement No. 3.

Reported Fair
Amount Value

Investments Not Subject to Categorization:
Open-End Mutual Funds

<u>\$13,303,943</u> <u>\$13,303,943</u>

#### Note 5. Pension Plan

#### Plan Description

The Hospital has a defined benefit pension plan administered by Benefits Services Corp. as authorized by IC 16-22-3-11. The plan provides retirement, disability, and death benefits to plan members and beneficiaries. The plan was established by written agreement between the Hospital Board of Trustees and the Plan Administrator. The Plan Administrator issues a publicly available financial report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information of the plan. That report may be obtained by contacting:

Rhonda Young
Benefits Services Corp
1375 Peachtree Street
Suite 300
Atlanta, GA 30309-3116
Ph. 1-800-294-5974 ext. 1138

#### Funding Policy

The contribution requirements of plan members are established by the written agreement between the Hospital Board of Trustees and the Plan Administrator. Plan members are required to contribute 0% of the annual covered salary. The Hospital is required to contribute at an actuarially determined rate. The current rate is 7% of the first \$9,999 and 10% thereafter of annual covered payroll for employees hired prior to January 1, 2002. Employees hired January 1, 2002, or later will receive pension contributions equal to 7% of annual earnings (annual earnings exclude overtime and bonus payments). Employer contributions to the plan were \$3,105,276 in 2002.

Information is not available to report certain disclosures required by GASB Statement No. 27.

#### Note 6. Property and Equipment

#### A. Net Property and Equipment

A summary of property and equipment, including assets under capital leases, at December 31, 2002 and 2001, follows:

	2002	2001
Land Land Improvements Buildings Equipment	\$ 4,370,107 2,585,633 50,782,665 94,751,504	\$ 4,237,621 2,456,018 47,077,993 91,425,309
Total Property and Equipment Less Accumulated Depreciation and Amortization	152,489,909 92,796,347	145,196,941 85,807,803
Subtotal Construction in Progress	59,693,562 274,324	59,389,138 2,778,516
Property and Equipment, Net	\$ 59,967,886	\$ 62,167,654

Depreciation expense for the years ended December 31, 2002 and 2001, amounted to approximately \$8,348,734 and \$8,247,723, respectively.

#### B. Assets Under Capital Lease

The assets acquired through capital leases still in effect are as follows:

Net Assets	<u>\$</u>	9,249,936
Accumulated Depreciation		3,033,540
Equipment	\$	12,283,476

#### Note 7. Long-Term Debt

A summary of long-term debt, including capital lease obligations, at December 31, 2002 and 2001, follows:

		2002	 2001
Revenue Bonds: Hospital Association: \$5,065,000 1993A Hospital Refunding Revenue Bonds Due in Installments of \$40,000 to \$855,000, Plus Interest Through January 1, 2005; Interest at 4.7% to 5.05%	\$	3,290,000	\$ 4,525,000
\$9,995,000 1994 Hospital Refunding Revenue Bonds Due in Installments of \$295,000 to \$700,000, Plus Interest Through July 1, 2002; Interest at 4.3% to 4.45%		-	295,000
\$23,105,000 1993 Hospital Lease Revenue Bonds Due in Installments of \$750,000 to \$1,785,000, Plus Interest Through January 1, 2017; Interest at 5% to 5.75%		-	19,460,000
\$21,270,000 2002 Hospital Refunding Revenue Bonds Due in Installments of \$555,000 to \$930,000, Plus Interest Through July 1, 2017; Interest at 1.4% to 5.25%		20,520,000	 _
Total Long-Term Debt		23,810,000	24,280,000
Less Current Maturities of Long-Term Debt	<del></del>	4,405,000	 2,315,000
Long-Term Debt Net of Current Maturities	\$	19,405,000	\$ 21,965,000
Capital Leases: Capital Lease Obligations, With Imputed Interest Rates of 4.95% to 5.50% Executed for Property and Equipment	\$	7,851,342	\$ 9,098,751
Less Current Portion of Capital Lease Obligations		1,182,565	 1,247,409
Capital Lease Obligations, Excluding Current Portion	\$	6,668,777	\$ 7,851,342

Scheduled principal repayments on long-term debt and payments on capital lease obligations for the next five years and thereafter are as follows:

Year Ending December 31	Long-Term Debt	Capital Lease Obligations	
2003 2004 2005 2006 2007 Thereafter	\$ 4,405,000 1,135,000 1,165,000 1,195,000 1,235,000 14,675,000	\$ 1,587,212 1,634,115 1,547,972 956,935 844,051 2,837,888	
Total	\$ 23,810,000	9,408,173	
Less Amount Representing Interest		1,556,831	
Present Value of Net Minimum Lease Payments		\$ 7,851,342	

Principal and interest on the 1993A and 2002 bonds are paid through semiannual payments to the Hospital Association's Trustee. The total payment for the 1993A and the 2002 bonds is made by the Hospital.

#### Unamortized Amounts of Bonds

Revenue bonds at year end include the following amounts of unamortized bond premium and loss of advance refunding of debt:

		Less: Unamortized			
	Balance at December 31	Add: Unamortized Premium	Loss on Refunding of Debt	Revenue Bonds	
2002 Refunding Bonds	\$ 20,520,000	\$ 129,877	\$ (1,120,500)	\$ 19,529,377	

#### Note 8. Risk Management

The Hospital is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts; theft of, damage to, and destruction of assets; errors and omissions; job related illnesses or injuries to employees; medical benefits to employees, retirees, and dependents (excluding postemployment benefits); and natural disasters.

The risks of torts; theft of, damage to, and destruction of assets; errors and omissions; job related illnesses or injuries to employees; and natural disasters are covered by commercial insurance from independent third parties. Settled claims exceeded commercial insurance coverage by \$1,061,677 for the year 2002. There were no significant reductions in insurance by major category of risk.

#### Medical Benefits To Employees

The Hospital has chosen to establish a risk financing fund for risks associated with employee health claims. The risk financing fund is accounted for in the Hospital's Self-Insurance Fund, an internal service fund, where assets are set aside for claim settlements. An excess policy through commercial insurance covers individual claims in excess of \$100,000 per year. Settled claims resulting from this risk did not exceed commercial insurance coverage in the past three years. Amounts are paid into the fund by all insured funds and are available to pay claims, claim reserves, and administrative costs of the program. Interfund premiums are based primarily upon the percentage of each fund's current year payroll as it relates to total payroll. And are reported as quasi-external interfund transactions. Provisions are also made for unexpected and unusual claims.

Claim expenditures and liabilities of the fund are reported when it is probable that a loss has occurred and the amount of the loss can be reasonably estimated. These losses include an estimate of claims that have been incurred but not reported. Claim liabilities are calculated considering the effects of inflation, recent claim settlement trends including frequency and amounts of pay outs and other economic and social factors.

Health insurance claims paid in 2002 and 2001 were \$7,235,733 and \$6,051,471, respectively.

#### Note 9. Paid Time Off

The Hospital's policy on paid days off (which includes vacation, sick leave, and holidays) allows full-time employees and regular part-time employees to accrue paid days off, to a maximum of 720 hours.

Non-exempt employees can accrue paid time off at a rate of .085 to .123 based on the number of hours paid and years of service. Exempt employees can accrue .104 to .123 based on the number of hours paid and years of service.

Four times a year, the second full pay period beginning and ending in February, May, August, and November, employees may cash out their paid time off hours which are in excess of 350 hours. The cash out is granted at 100% of the employee's basic hourly rate for the home cost center. Paid time off is accrued when incurred and reported as a liability.

#### Note 10. Concentrations of Credit Risk

The Hospital grants credit without collateral to its patients, most of whom are local residents and are insured under third-party payor agreements. The mix of receivables from patients and third-party payors at December 31, 2002 and 2001, was as follows:

	2002	2001
Medicare	55%	55%
Medicaid	9%	9%
Other Third-Party Payors	32%	32%
Patients	4%	<u>4%</u>
Total	<u>100%</u>	100%

#### GOOD SAMARITAN HOSPITAL NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

#### Note 11. Commitments and Contingencies

#### Litigation

The Hospital is involved in litigation and regulatory investigations arising in the course of business. After consultation with legal counsel, management estimates that these matters will be resolved without material adverse effect on the Hospital's future financial position or results from operations.

#### Note 12. Fair Value of Financial Instruments

The following methods and assumptions were used by the Hospital in estimating the fair value of its financial instruments:

#### Cash and Cash Equivalents

The carrying amount reported in the balance sheet for cash and cash equivalents approximates its fair value.

#### **Short-Term Investments**

The carrying amount reported in the balance sheet is the waster ent's fair value on the day it becomes a short-term investment.

#### <u>Investments</u>

Fair values, which are the amounts reported in the balance sheet, are based on quoted market prices, if available, or are estimated using quoted market prices for similar securities.

#### Assets Limited As To Use

These assets consist primarily of cash and short-term investments and interest receivable. The carrying amount reported in the balance sheet is fair value.

#### Accounts Payable and Accrued Expenses

The carrying amount reported in the balance sheet for accounts payable and accrued expenses approximates its fair value.

#### Estimated Third-Party Payor Settlements

The carrying amount reported in the balance sheet for estimated third-party payor settlements approximates its fair value.

#### Note 13. Investment in Affiliated Companies

In 1998, the Hospital entered into an agreement with two unrelated organizations, Daviess County Hospital and Barrett Health Corporation of Southwestern Indiana, LLC, to establish and operate RKC of Washington, LLC. In accordance with this agreement, the hospital invested \$50,000 in 1998 and an additional \$12,500 in 2000. The RKC of Washington, LLC, began operation in 2000. The investment is recorded on the equity method. The Hospital's investment in affiliated companies is included in the Other Assets category of the Balance Sheet.

#### GOOD SAMARITAN HOSPITAL NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

Summarized financial information as of December 31, 2002 and 2001, and for the years then ended from the unaudited financial statements of the Affiliated Company follows:

	2002		 2001
Current Assets	\$	253,043	\$ 453,412
Noncurrent Assets		168,907	198,135
Current Liabilities		97,879	127,934
Stockholders Equity		324,071	523,614
Revenue		779,674	796,749
Net Income		100,457	118,312

In 1999, the Hospital (dba Samaritan Center) entered into an agreement with two unrelated organizations, Southwestern Mental Health Center of Evansville and Southern Hills Counseling Center of Jasper, to establish and operate Trillium, Inc. In accordance with this agreement, the hospital invested \$10,000 for 33 1/3% equity interest. The investment is recorded on the equity method. The Hospital's (dba Samaritan Center) investment in affiliated companies is included in the Other Assets category of the Balance Sheet.

Summarized financial information as of December 31, 2002 and 2001, and for the years then ended from the unaudited financial statements of the Affiliated Company follows:

	2002		2001		
Current Assets	\$	27,713	\$	27,959	
Stockholders Equity		27,713		27,959	
Revenue		6,162		16,498	
Net Income (Loss)		(139)		10,671	

Note 14. Advance Refunding of Revenue Bonds

On October 3, 2002, the Association issued \$21,270,000 in refunding revenue bonds with an average interest rate of 1.4% to 3.9% to advance refund \$18,675,000 of outstanding revenue bonds with an average interest rate of 3.9% to 5.75%. Proceeds of \$19,223,483(after payment of \$518,659 in issuance costs) and local contributions of \$149,000 were used to purchase U.S. government securities. Those securities were deposited in an irrevocable trust with an escrow agent to provide for all future debt service payments on the revenue bonds. The remaining proceeds of \$1,527,858 were deposited into a construction account for future use. As a result, these bonds are considered to be defeased and the liability for those bonds has been removed from the Balance Sheet. The advance refunding resulted in the accounting loss of \$1,139,175, which has been recognized on the Balance Sheet as Deferral of Loss on Refunding and netted against Long-Term Revenue Bonds Payable. This amount will be amortized using the straight-line method and charged to interest expense over the next fifteen years. The Association in effect lowered its aggregate debt service payment by \$1,216,142 over the next fifteen years and realized an economic loss (difference between the present values of the old and new debt service payments) of \$1,176,393.

#### GOOD SAMARITAN HOSPITAL NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

#### Note 15. Subsequent Events

#### Capital Lease

On December 30, 2002, the Hospital entered into a capital lease for Phase III of the Energy Conservation Project. The lease was with Citibank for \$3,773,054.14. The hospital did not receive the principal until January 2, 2003; therefore, the hospital chose not to include the lease on their financial statements. There shall be fourteen payments of interest at \$12,848.94 and one hundred twenty payments of \$37,032.53 at a fixed interest rate of 4.25% per annum. The first payment is due on January 30, 2003, and will conclude on January 31, 2014.

### GOOD SAMARITAN HOSPITAL COMBINING BALANCE SHEETS - HOSPITAL AND BLENDED COMPONENT UNITS December 31, 2002 and 2001

			2002			
		Knox County Hospital			Total Primary	
Assets	Hospital	Association	Foundation	Eliminations	Government	2001
Current Assets:						
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 25,915,521	\$ -	\$ 580,047	\$ (580,047)	\$ 25,915,521	\$ 24,392,869
Investments	5,011,000	-	-	•	5,011,000	5,011,000
Assets Limited As To Use	-	4,405,000	-	-	4,405,000	2,315,000
Patient Accounts Receivable, Net of Estimated Uncollectibles of \$13,360,972						
in 2002 and \$17,448,689 in 2001	17,071,409	-	-	~	17,071,409	15,857,193
Accounts Receivable	1,020,618	-		-	1,020,618	592,204
Supplies and Other Current Assets	1,605,442		188	(188)	1,605,442	1.594,292
Total Current Assets	50,623,990	4,405,000	580,235	(580,235)	55.028,990	49,762,558
Assets Limited As To Use:						
Internally Designated	7,711,844	-	-	-	7,711,844	6,174,952
Under Bond Indenture Agreement -						
Held by Trustee		1,543,185	-		1,543,185	1,052,360
Total Assets Limited As To Use	7,711,844	1,543,185		-	9,255,029	7,227,312
Less: Assets Limited As To Use						
Required to Meet Current Obligations		(4,405,000)	-	<del> </del>	(4,405,000)	(2.315,000)
Noncurrent Assets Limited As To Use	7,711,844	(2,861,815)			4.850,029	4,912,312
Property and Equipment, Net	59,861,871	23,007,833	15,232	(22,917,050)	59,967,886	62,167,654
Other Assets	2,755,589	510,156	_	(2,683,088)	582,657	683,419
Total Assets	\$ 120,953,294	\$ 25,061,174	\$ 595,467	<u>\$(26,180,373)</u>	\$ 120,429,562	\$ 117.525,943

# GOOD SAMARITAN HOSPITAL COMBINING BALANCE SHEETS - HOSPITAL AND BLENDED COMPONENT UNITS December 31, 2002 and 2001 (Continued)

			2002			
		Knox County Hospital			Total Primary	
Liabilities and Fund Balance	Hospital	Association	Foundation	Eliminations	Government	2001
Current Liabilities:						
Accounts Payable and Accrued Expenses Estimated Third-Party Settlements	\$ 1,528,059 6,692,235	\$ -	\$ 3,712	\$ (3,712)	\$ 1,528,059 6,692,235	\$ 1,875,105 6,008,884
Other Current Liabilities Current Maturities of Long-Term Debt:	7,148,682	-	2,949	(2,949)	7,148,682	8,224,944
Loans Payable	-	-	439,159	(439,159)	-	-
Capital Lease Obligations Revenue Bonds Payable:	1,182,565	-	-	•	1,182,565	1,247,099
Hospital Association	4,405,000	4,405,000	**	(4,405,000)	4,405,000	2,315,000
Total Current Liabilities	20,956,541	4,405,000	445,820	(4,850,820)	20.956,541	19,671,032
Long-Term Debt, Net of Current Maturities:						
Capital Lease Obligations Revenue Bonds Payable:	6,668,777	-	-	-	6,668,777	7,851,653
Hospital Association	18,414,377	18,414,377	*	(18,414,377)	18,414,377	21,965,000
Total Long-Term Debt	25,083,154	18,414,377	, <sup>3,</sup>	(18,414.377)	25,083,154	29,816.653
Total Liabilities	46.039,695	22,819,377	445,820	(23,265,197)	46,039,695	49,487.685
Fund Balance: Unrestricted	74,913.599	2,241,797	149,647	(2,915,176)	74,389,867	68,038,258
Total Liabilities and Fund Balance	\$ 120,953,294	\$ 25,061,174	\$ 595,467	<u>\$(26,180,373</u> )	\$ 120,429,562	\$ 117,525,943

### GOOD SAMARITAN HOSPITAL COMBINING SCHEDULES OF OPERATIONS - UNRESTRICTED FUNDS AND BLENDED COMPONENT UNITS Years Ended December 31, 2002 and 2001

			2002			
		Knox County			Total	
		Hospital			Primary	
	Hospital	Association	Foundation	Eliminations	Government	2001
Revenues:						
Net Patient Service Revenue	\$ 118,686,469		\$ -	\$ -	\$ 118,686,469	\$ 107,416,800
Other	3,604,076	3,724,873	249,580	(3,899,453)	3,679,076	3,039,288
Total Revenue	122,290,545	3,724,873	249,580	(3,899,453)	122,365,545	110,456,088
Expenses:						
Salaries and Benefits	62,532,435	-	-	-	62,532,435	59,125,143
Medical Professional Fees	5,707,010	-	94,714	(94,714)	5,707,010	5,578,895
Other Supplies	30,373,077	-	45,202	(45,202)	30,373,077	26,971,513
Depreciation and Amortization	8,407,498	41,853	3,476	(45,329)	8,407,498	8,295,064
Insurance	1,204,846	-	-	-	1,204,846	693,572
Interest	1,686,126	1,247,936	-	(1,247,936)	1,686,126	1,840,613
Provision for Bad Debt	4,923,981	-	-	-	4,923,981	4,444,962
Other Expenses	104,582	42,001	83,234	(83,234)	146,583	177,339
Total Expenses	114,939,555	1,331,790	226,626	(1,516,415)	114,981,556	107,127,101
Operating Income .	7,350,990	2,393,083	22,954	(2,383.038)	7,383.989	3,328,987
Nonoperating Income (Expenses):						
Investment Income	757,968	9,124	13,073	(13,073)	767,092	1,204,625
Loss on Sale of Equipment	(117,376)	-	-	-	(117,376)	(55,034)
Other Nonoperating Expenses	(1,682.096)				(1,682,096)	(8,322)
Nonoperating Income (Expenses), Net	(1,041,504)	9,124	13,073	(13,073)	(1,032,380)	1,141,269
Excess of Revenues Over Expenses	\$ 6,309,486	\$ 2,402,207	\$ 36,027	<u>\$ (2,396,111)</u>	\$ 6,351,609	\$ 4,470,256

## GOOD SAMARITAN HOSPITAL COMBINING SCHEDULES OF CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES - HOSPITAL AND BLENDED COMPONENT UNITS Years Ended December 31, 2002 and 2001

	Unrestricted	Knox County Hospital Association	Foundation	Eliminations	Total Primary Government
Fund Balance, January 1, 2001	\$ 64,129,725	\$ (2,364,147)	\$ 149,585	\$ 1,652,839	\$ 63,568,002
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under) Expenses	4,474,388	2,203,737	(35,965)	(2,171,904)	4,470.256
Fund Balance, December 31, 2001	68,604,113	(160,410)	113,620	(519,065)	68,038,258
Excess of Revenues Over Expenses	6,309,486	2,402,207	36,027	(2.396,111)	6,351,609
Fund Balance, December 31, 2002	\$ 74,913,599	\$ 2,241,797	\$ 149,647	<u>\$ (2,915,176)</u>	\$ 74,389,867

### GOOD SAMARITAN HOSPITAL COMBINING SCHEDULES OF CASH FLOWS - HOSPITAL AND BLENDED COMPONENT UNITS Years Ended December 31, 2002 and 2001

			2002			
	Hospital	Knox County Hospital Association	Foundation	Eliminations	Total Primary Government	2001
Cash Flows From Operating Activities:						
Operating Income Interest Expense Considered Capital Financing Activity Adjustments to Reconcile Operating Income to Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities:	\$ 7,350,990 1,667,451	\$ 2,393,083 1,247,936	\$ 22,954	\$ (2,383,038) (1,247,936)		\$ 3,328,987 1,840,613
Depreciation and Amortization	8,407,498	41.853	3,476	(45,329)	8,407,498	8,295,064
Provision for Bad Debt	4,923,981		-	(,,	4,923,981	4,444,962
Nonoperating Expenses	(1,682,096)	-	-	-	(1,682,096)	(8,322)
(Increase) Decrease in Current Assets:						
Patient Accounts Receivable	(6,138,197)	-	-	-	(6,138,197)	(5,149,225)
Accounts Receivable	(428,414)	-	-	-	(428,414)	31,900
Supplies and Other Current Assets	(11,150)	-	-	404400	(11,150)	(247,699)
Other Assets	(182,949)	284,427	155	164,120	265,753	-
Increase (Decrease) in Current Liabilities: Loans Payable			136.925	(136,925)		_
Estimated Third Party Settlements	683,351	_	130,523	(130,923)	683,351	1,293,097
Accounts Payable and Accrued Expenses	(347,046)	(551,520)	2.120	549,400	(347,046)	(353,617)
Other Current Liabilities	(1,076,262)	-	707	(707)	(1,076,262)	2,329,902
Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities	13,167,157	3,415,779	166,337	(3,100,415)	13.648.858	15,805,662
Cash Flows From Capital and Related Financing Activities:						
Proceeds from Advance Refunding	1,527,858	1,527,858	-	(1,527,858)	1,527,858	-
Defeasance of Bonds	(149,000)	(149,000)	-	149,000	(149,000)	-
Acquisition and Construction of Capital Assets	(6,283,253)	· -	•	-	(6,283,253)	(7,045,643)
Interest on Long-Term Debt	(1,648,776)	(1,247,936)	-	1,247,936	(1,648,776)	(1,840,613)
Principal Paid on Revenue Bonds	(3,065,000)	(3,065,000)	-	3,065,000	(3,065,000)	(2,215,000)
Principal Portion of Capital Lease Contracts	(1,247,410)			-	(1,247,410)	(1,474,360)
Net Cash Used by Capital and Related Financing Activities	(10.865,581)	(2,934,078)	***************************************	2,934,078	(10.865,581)	(12,575,616)
Cash Flows From Investing Activities:						
Interest on Investments	757,968	9,225	13,073	(13,073)	767,193	1,268,251
Net Proceeds From Investing Activities	<u> </u>			<u>-</u>		4,750,000
Net Cash Provided by Investing Activities	757,968	9,225	13,073	(13,073)	767,193	6,018,251
Net Increase in Cash and Cash Equivalents	3,059,544	490,926	179,410	(179,410)	3,550,470	9,248,297
Cash and Cash Equivalents at Beginning of Year	30,567,821	1,052,167	400,637	(400,637)	31,619,988	22,371,691
Cash and Cash Equivalents at End of Year	\$ 33,627,365	\$ 1,543,093	\$ 580,047	<u>\$ (580,047)</u>	\$ 35,170,458	\$31,619,988

# GOOD SAMARITAN HOSPITAL COMBINING SCHEDULES OF CASH FLOWS - HOSPITAL AND BLENDED COMPONENT UNITS Years Ended December 31, 2002 and 2001 (Continued)

			2002			
	Hospital	Knox County Hospital Association	Foundation	Eliminations	Total Primary Government	2001
Reconciliation of Cash and Cash Equivalents to the Balance Sheets:						
Cash and Cash Equivalents in Current Assets Cash and Cash Equivalents in Assets Limited As To Use:	\$ 25,915,521	\$ -	\$ 580,047	\$ (580,047)	\$ 25,915,521	\$24,392,869
Internally Designated	7,711,844	-	-	-	7,711,844	6,174,952
Held by Trustee Under Bond Indenture	*	1,543,093		-	1,543,093	1,052,167
Total Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 33,627,365	\$ 1,543,093	\$ 580,047	\$ (580,047)	\$ 35,170,458	\$31,619,988

#### Supplemental Disclosures of Cash Flow Information:

Equipment acquired by capital lease obligations in 2002 and 2001 was \$0 and \$4,917,017, respectively.

On October 3, 2002, the Knox County Hospital Association issued \$21,270,000 in refunding revenue bonds to advance refund \$18,675,000 of outstanding revenue bonds. Proceeds of \$19,223,483 (after payment of \$518,659 in issuance costs) and local contributions of \$149,000 were deposited in an irrevocable trust with an escrow agent. The remaining balance of \$1,527,858 was deposited into a construction account for future use. The accounting loss of \$1,139,175 has been recognized on the Balance Sheet as Deferral of Loss on Refunding and will be amortized using the straight line method and charged to interest expense over the next fifteen years.

#### SAMARITAN CENTER BALANCE SHEETS December 31, 2002 and 2001

Assets	2002	2001
Current Assets:  Cash and Cash Equivalents  Patient Accounts Receivable, Net of Estimated Uncollectibles of \$570,304	\$ 1,676,657	\$ 952,775
for 2002 and \$645,642 for 2001 Accounts Receivable Supplies and Other Current Assets	951,400 188,650 27,092	1,074,877 59,690 36,228
Total Current Assets	2,843,799	2,123.570
Assets Limited as to Use: Internally Designated	1,659,644	1,509,033
Property and Equipment, Net	2,049,105	2,266,230
Other Noncurrent Assets Investment in Affiliated Companies	10,000	10,000
Total Assets	\$ 6.562.548	\$ 5,908.833
Liabilities and Fund Balance		
Current Liabilities: Accounts Payable and Accrued Expenses Estimated Third-Party Settlements Other Current Liabilities	\$ 224,114 439,567 571,864	\$ 19,442 208,668 393,516
Total Liabilities	1,235,545	621,626
Fund Balance	5,327,003	5,287,207
Total Liabilities and Fund Balance	\$ 6,562,548	\$ 5,908,833

#### SAMARITAN CENTER STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS Years Ended December 31, 2002 and 2001

	2002	2001
Revenues:	<del></del>	
Net Patient Service Revenue	\$ 7,401,097	\$ 6,881,270
Other	2,584,877	2.856,946
Total Revenue	9,985,974	9,738.216
_		
Expenses:		
Salaries and Benefits	6,747,041	6,319,112
Other Professional Fees	242,478	143,017
Medical Supplies and Drugs	75,239	15,903
Other Supplies	708,428	867,528
Depreciation and Amortization	255,505	315,990
Insurance	15,219	14,110
Provision for Bad Debt	528,562	608,533
Other	1,410,165	1,355.850
Total Expenses	9,982,637	9,640.043
Operating Income	3,337	98,173
Nonoperating Income (Expenses):		
Investment Income	54.630	102.547
Loss on Sale of Equipment	(17,761)	(425)
Other Nonoperating Expenses	(410)	( )
Caror Horioporating Expenses		***
Nonoperating Income, Net	<u>36,459</u>	102,122
Excess of Revenues Over Expenses	\$ 39,796	\$ 200,295

### SAMARITAN CENTER STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES Years Ended December 31, 2002 and 2001

Fund Balance, January 1, 2001	\$	5,086,912
Excess of Revenues Over Expenses	*****	200,295
Fund Balance, December 31, 2001		5,287,207
Excess of Revenues Over Expenses	_	39,796
Fund Balance, December 31, 2002	\$	5,327,003

## SAMARITAN CENTER STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS - UNRESTRICTED FUNDS Years Ended December 31, 2002 and 2001

Adjustments to Reconcile Operating Income to Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities: Depreciation and Amortization 255,505 315 Provision for Bad Debt 528,562 608 Nonoperating Revenues (410) (Increase) Decrease in Current Assets: Patient Accounts Receivable (405,085) (568 Supplies and Other Current Assets 9,136 (589 Accounts Receivable (128,960) (579 Increase (Decrease) in Current Liabilities: Estimated Third Party Settlement 230,899 (1773 Accounts Payable and Accrued Expenses 204,672 (373 Other Current Liabilities 178,348 (2944) Net Cash Provided (Used) by Operating Activities: Acquisition and Construction of Capital Assets (56,141) (1544)  Cash Flows From Investing Activities: Interest on Investments 54,630 117	5,990 5,533 - 9,840) 5,044) 7,391)
Adjustments to Reconcile Operating Income to Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities: Depreciation and Amortization 255,505 318 Provision for Bad Debt 528,562 608 Nonoperating Revenues (410) (Increase) Decrease in Current Assets: Patient Accounts Receivable (405,085) (568 Supplies and Other Current Assets 9,136 (589 Accounts Receivable (128,960) (579 Increase (Decrease) in Current Liabilities: Estimated Third Party Settlement 230,899 (1773 Accounts Payable and Accrued Expenses 204,672 (373 Other Current Liabilities 178,348 (294)  Net Cash Provided (Used) by Operating Activities: Acquisition and Construction of Capital Assets (56,141) (154)  Cash Flows From Investing Activities: Interest on Investments 54,630 117	5,990 3,533 - 9,840) 5,044)
Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities:       255,505       318         Depreciation and Amortization       255,505       318         Provision for Bad Debt       528,562       608         Nonoperating Revenues       (410)       (100)         (Increase) Decrease in Current Assets:       (405,085)       (568         Patient Accounts Receivable       (405,085)       (568         Supplies and Other Current Assets       9,136       (6         Accounts Receivable       (128,960)       (57         Increase (Decrease) in Current Liabilities:       230,899       (170         Estimated Third Party Settlement       230,899       (170         Accounts Payable and Accrued Expenses       204,672       (33         Other Current Liabilities       178,348       (294         Net Cash Provided (Used) by Operating Activities       876,004       (100         Cash Flows From Capital and Related Financing Activities:       (56,141)       (154         Cash Flows From Investing Activities:       (56,141)       (154         Cash Flows From Investing Activities:       54,630       117	3,533 - 9,840) 5,044)
Depreciation and Amortization         255,505         315           Provision for Bad Debt         528,562         608           Nonoperating Revenues         (410)         (Increase)           (Increase) Decrease in Current Assets:         (405,085)         (565           Patient Accounts Receivable         (128,960)         (57           Supplies and Other Current Assets         9,136         (6           Accounts Receivable         (128,960)         (57           Increase (Decrease) in Current Liabilities:         230,899         (173           Accounts Payable and Accrued Expenses         204,672         (3*           Other Current Liabilities         178,348         (294           Net Cash Provided (Used) by Operating Activities         876,004         (105           Cash Flows From Capital and Related Financing Activities:         (56,141)         (154           Cash Flows From Investing Activities:         (175,000)         (175,000)         (175,000)           Cash Flows From Investing Activities:         (175,000)         (175,000)         (175,000)         (175,000)         (175,000)         (175,000)         (175,000)         (175,000)         (175,000)         (175,000)         (175,000)         (175,000)         (175,000)         (175,000)         (175,000) <td< td=""><td>3,533 - 9,840) 5,044)</td></td<>	3,533 - 9,840) 5,044)
Provision for Bad Debt         528,562         608           Nonoperating Revenues         (410)           (Increase) Decrease in Current Assets:         (410)           Patient Accounts Receivable         (405,085)         (568           Supplies and Other Current Assets         9,136         (568           Accounts Receivable         (128,960)         (578           Increase (Decrease) in Current Liabilities:         230,899         (177           Accounts Payable and Accrued Expenses         204,672         (378           Other Current Liabilities         178,348         (294           Net Cash Provided (Used) by Operating Activities         876,004         (108           Cash Flows From Capital and Related Financing Activities:         (56,141)         (154           Cash Flows From Investing Activities:         (108         (108           Interest on Investments         54,630         117	3,533 - 9,840) 5,044)
Nonoperating Revenues (410) (Increase) Decrease in Current Assets: Patient Accounts Receivable (405,085) (569) Supplies and Other Current Assets 9,136 (569) Accounts Receivable (128,960) (57) Increase (Decrease) in Current Liabilities: Estimated Third Party Settlement 230,899 (170) Accounts Payable and Accrued Expenses 204,672 (31) Other Current Liabilities 178,348 (294)  Net Cash Provided (Used) by Operating Activities 876,004 (100)  Cash Flows From Capital and Related Financing Activities: Acquisition and Construction of Capital Assets (56,141) (154)  Cash Flows From Investing Activities: Interest on Investments 54,630 117	9,840) 5,044)
(Increase) Decrease in Current Assets:       (405,085)       (565         Patient Accounts Receivable       (405,085)       (565         Supplies and Other Current Assets       9,136       (565         Accounts Receivable       (128,960)       (575         Increase (Decrease) in Current Liabilities:       230,899       (177         Accounts Payable and Accrued Expenses       204,672       (370         Other Current Liabilities       178,348       (294         Net Cash Provided (Used) by Operating Activities       876,004       (105         Cash Flows From Capital and Related Financing Activities:       (56,141)       (154         Cash Flows From Investing Activities:       117       (56,141)       (154         Cash Flows From Investing Activities:       117       (56,141)       (154	5,044)
Patient Accounts Receivable       (405,085)       (568         Supplies and Other Current Assets       9,136       (568         Accounts Receivable       (128,960)       (578         Increase (Decrease) in Current Liabilities:       230,899       (173         Estimated Third Party Settlement       230,899       (173         Accounts Payable and Accrued Expenses       204,672       (33         Other Current Liabilities       178,348       (294         Net Cash Provided (Used) by Operating Activities       876,004       (108         Cash Flows From Capital and Related Financing Activities:       (56,141)       (154         Cash Flows From Investing Activities:       54,630       117	5,044)
Supplies and Other Current Assets 9,136 (£ Accounts Receivable (128,960) (57 Increase (Decrease) in Current Liabilities: Estimated Third Party Settlement 230,899 (170 Accounts Payable and Accrued Expenses 204,672 (31 Other Current Liabilities 178,348 (294  Net Cash Provided (Used) by Operating Activities 876,004 (100)  Cash Flows From Capital and Related Financing Activities: Acquisition and Construction of Capital Assets (56,141) (154)  Cash Flows From Investing Activities: Interest on Investments 54,630 117	5,044)
Accounts Receivable (128,960) (57) Increase (Decrease) in Current Liabilities: Estimated Third Party Settlement 230,899 (177) Accounts Payable and Accrued Expenses 204,672 (37) Other Current Liabilities 178,348 (294)  Net Cash Provided (Used) by Operating Activities 876,004 (105)  Cash Flows From Capital and Related Financing Activities: Acquisition and Construction of Capital Assets (56,141) (154)  Cash Flows From Investing Activities: Interest on Investments 54,630 117	
Increase (Decrease) in Current Liabilities:  Estimated Third Party Settlement Accounts Payable and Accrued Expenses Other Current Liabilities  Net Cash Provided (Used) by Operating Activities  Cash Flows From Capital and Related Financing Activities: Acquisition and Construction of Capital Assets  (56.141)  Cash Flows From Investing Activities: Interest on Investments  54,630  117	
Estimated Third Party Settlement 230,899 (173 Accounts Payable and Accrued Expenses 204,672 (33 Other Current Liabilities 178,348 (294  Net Cash Provided (Used) by Operating Activities 876,004 (105  Cash Flows From Capital and Related Financing Activities: Acquisition and Construction of Capital Assets (56,141) (154  Cash Flows From Investing Activities: Interest on Investments 54,630 117	,,
Accounts Payable and Accrued Expenses 204,672 (37 Other Current Liabilities 178,348 (294 Net Cash Provided (Used) by Operating Activities 876.004 (109 Cash Flows From Capital and Related Financing Activities: Acquisition and Construction of Capital Assets (56.141) (154 Cash Flows From Investing Activities: Interest on Investments 54,630 117	3,724)
Other Current Liabilities 178,348 (294)  Net Cash Provided (Used) by Operating Activities 876,004 (1095)  Cash Flows From Capital and Related Financing Activities: Acquisition and Construction of Capital Assets (56,141) (154)  Cash Flows From Investing Activities: Interest on Investments 54,630 117	,876)
Cash Flows From Capital and Related Financing Activities: Acquisition and Construction of Capital Assets (56.141) (154)  Cash Flows From Investing Activities: Interest on Investments 54,630 117	1,045)
Cash Flows From Capital and Related Financing Activities: Acquisition and Construction of Capital Assets (56.141) (154)  Cash Flows From Investing Activities: Interest on Investments 54,630 117	
Acquisition and Construction of Capital Assets (56.141) (154)  Cash Flows From Investing Activities: Interest on Investments 54,630 117	9,224)
Cash Flows From Investing Activities: Interest on Investments 54,630 117	
Interest on Investments 54,630 117	1.200)
04,000	
Net Proceeds From Investing Activities	,300
	000.
Net Cash Provided by Investing Activities 54,630 667	,300
Net Increase in Cash and Cash Equivalents 874,493 403	,876
Cash and Cash Equivalents at Beginning of Year 2,461,808 2,057	,932
Cash and Cash Equivalents at End of Year \$ 3,336,301 \$ 2,461	,808
Reconciliation of Cash and Cash Equivalents to the Balance Sheets:  Cash and Cash Equivalents in Current Assets  \$ 1,676,657 \$ 952	
Cash and Cash Equivalents in Assets Limited As To Use:	.775
Internally Designated 1,659,644 1,509	
Total Cash and Cash Equivalents \$ 3,336,301 \$ 2,461	

(This page intentionally left blank.)

## SUPPLEMENTAL AUDIT OF FEDERAL AWARDS

STATE BOARD OF ACCOUNTS 302 WEST WASHINGTON STREET ROOM E418 INDIANAPOLIS, INDIANA 46204-2765

> Telephone: (317) 232-2513 Fax: (317) 232-4711 Web Site: www.in.gov/sboa

INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT ON COMPLIANCE WITH REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO EACH MAJOR PROGRAM AND INTERNAL CONTROL OVER COMPLIANCE IN ACCORDANCE WITH OMB CIRCULAR A-133

TO: THE OFFICIALS OF THE GOOD SAMARITAN HOSPITAL, KNOX COUNTY, INDIANA

#### Compliance

We have audited the compliance of the Good Samaritan Hospital (Hospital) with the types of compliance requirements described in the <u>U.S. Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular A-133 Compliance Supplement</u> that are applicable to each of its major federal programs for the year ended December 31, 2002. The Hospital's major federal programs are identified in the Summary of Auditor's Results section of the accompanying Schedule of Findings and Questioned Costs. Compliance with the requirements of laws, regulations, contracts and grants applicable to each of its major federal programs is the responsibility of the Hospital's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Hospital's compliance based on our audit.

We conducted our audit of compliance in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States; the standards applicable to financial audits contained in <u>Government Auditing Standards</u>, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States; and OMB Circular A-133, <u>Audits of States, Local Governments</u>, and <u>Non-Profit Organizations</u>. Those standards and OMB Circular A-133 require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether noncompliance with the types of compliance requirements referred to above that could have a direct and material effect on a major federal program occurred. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence about the Hospital's compliance with those requirements and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion. Our audit does not provide a legal determination of the Hospital's compliance with those requirements.

In our opinion, the Hospital complied in all material respects with the requirements referred to above that are applicable to each of its major federal programs for the year ended December 31, 2002.

#### Internal Control Over Compliance

The management of the Hospital is responsible for establishing and maintaining effective internal control over compliance with requirements of laws, regulations, contracts and grants applicable to federal programs. In planning and performing our audit, we considered the Hospital's internal control over compliance with requirements that could have a direct and material effect on a major federal program in order to determine our auditing procedures for the purpose of expressing our opinion on compliance and to test and report on internal control over compliance in accordance with OMB Circular A-133.

#### INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT ON COMPLIANCE WITH REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO EACH MAJOR PROGRAM AND INTERNAL CONTROL OVER COMPLIANCE IN ACCORDANCE WITH OMB CIRCULAR A-133 (Continued)

Our consideration of the internal control over compliance would not necessarily disclose all matters in the internal control that might be material weaknesses. A material weakness is a condition in which the design or operation of one or more of the internal control components does not reduce to a relatively low level the risk that noncompliance with applicable requirements of laws, regulations, contracts and grants that would be material in relation to a major federal program being audited may occur and not be detected within a timely period by employees in the normal course of performing their assigned functions. We noted no matters involving the internal control over compliance and its operation that we consider to be material weaknesses.

This report is intended solely for the information and use of the Hospital's management and federal awarding agencies and pass-through entities and is not intended to be and should not be used by anyone other than these specified parties. In accordance with Indiana Code 5-11-5-1, this report is a part of the public records of the State Board of Accounts and of the office examined.

STATE BOARD OF ACCOUNTS

August 7, 2003

#### GOOD SAMARITAN HOSPITAL SCHEDULE OF EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS For The Year Ended December 31, 2002

Federal Grantor Agency/Pass-Through Entity	Federal CFDA	Pass-Through Entity (or Other) Identifying		Total ral Awards
Program Title/Project Title	Number	Number	<u>Expended</u>	
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES  Pass-Through Indiana Family and Social Services Administration/  Division of Mental Health  Block Grants for Community Mental Health Services				
FY 2001-02	93.958		\$	66,903
FY 2002-03				433,573
Total for Program  Block Grants for Prevention and Treatment of Substance Abuse			<del></del>	500,476
FY 2001-02	93.959			247,670
FY 2002-03				151,696
Total for Program			***************************************	399,366
Total for Federal Grantor Agency			***************************************	899,842
Total Federal Awards Expended			\$	899,842

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards.

### GOOD SAMARITAN HOSPITAL NOTES TO SCHEDULE OF EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS

#### Note 1. Basis of Presentation

The accompanying Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards includes the federal grant activity of the Good Samaritan Hospital (Hospital) and is presented in accordance with the requirements of OMB Circular A-133, <u>Audits of States, Local Governments, and Non-Profit Organizations</u>. Accordingly, the amount of federal awards expended is based on when the activity related to the award occurs. Therefore, some amounts presented in this schedule may differ from amounts presented in, or used in the preparation of, the basic financial statements.

### GOOD SAMARITAN HOSPITAL SCHEDULE OF FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS

#### Section I - Summary of Auditor's Results

	<b>^</b>
Financial	Statements:

Type of auditor's report issued: Unqualified

Internal control over financial reporting:

Material weaknesses identified?

Reportable conditions identified that are not considered to be

material weaknesses? none reported

Noncompliance material to financial statements noted?

Federal Awards:

Internal control over major programs:

Material weaknesses identified? no

Reportable conditions identified that are not considered to be

material weaknesses? none reported

Type of auditor's report issued on compliance for major programs: Unqualified

Any audit findings disclosed that are required to be reported in accordance with section 510(a) of Circular A-133?

no

no

Identification of Major Programs:

CEDA

	Number	Name of Federal Program			
	93.958	Block Grants for Community Mental Health Se	ervices		
Dollar threshold used to distinguish between Type A and Type B programs: \$300,000					
Auditee q	ualified as low	-risk auditee?	yes		

#### Section II - Financial Statement Findings

No matters are reportable.

#### Section III - Federal Award Findings and Questioned Costs

No matters are reportable.

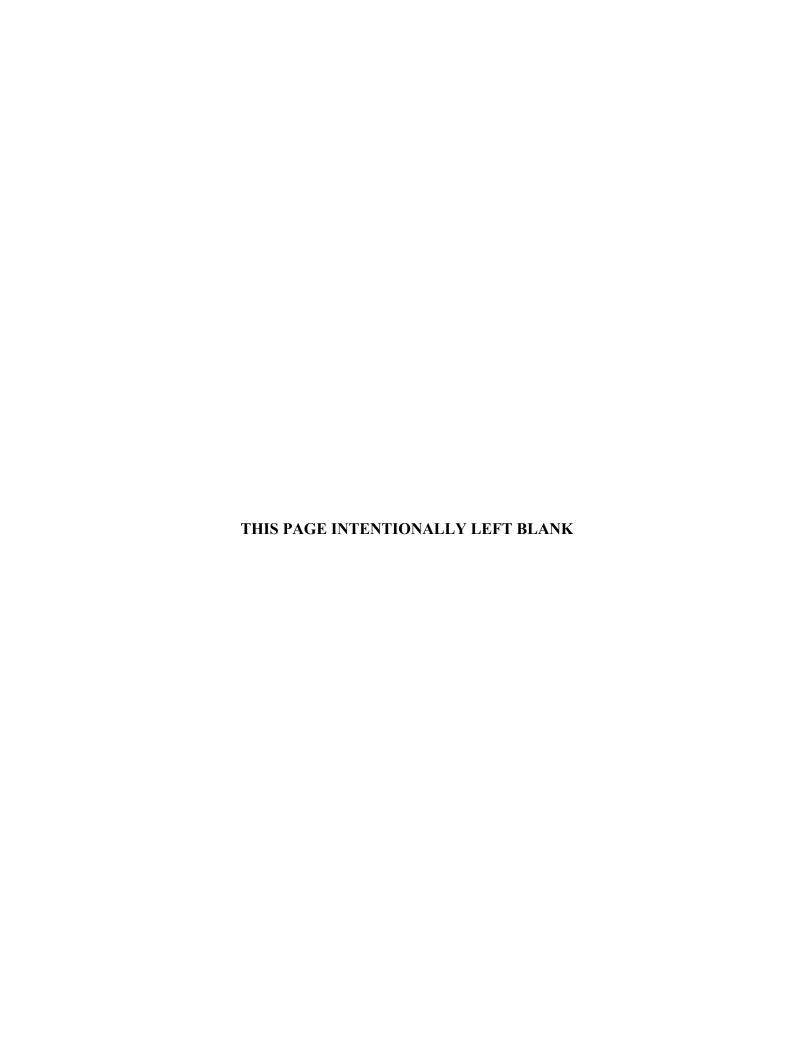
GOOD SAMARITAN HOSPITAL SUMMARY SCHEDULE OF PRIOR AUDIT FINDINGS

No matters are reportable.

### GOOD SAMARITAN HOSPITAL EXIT CONFERENCE

The contents of this report were discussed on August 25, 2003, with Mr. Robert D. McLin, Chief Financial Officer; Mr. Matthew Bailey, Executive Director; Mr. James W. Bobe, Chairman of the Hospital Board; Mr. Terry Allen, Internal Auditor; Mr. Randy Thompson, Director of Accounting; Ms. Angela M. Gartner, Director of Financial Services - Samaritan Center; and Mr. John D. Manning, Chief Operating Officer - Samaritan Center. Our audit disclosed no material items that warrant comment at this time.

# APPENDIX F FORM OF OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL



#### FORM OF BOND COUNSEL OPINION

Upon delivery of the Series 2004 A Bonds, Barnes & Thornburg, bond counsel, will deliver an opinion substantially in the following form:

February, 2004

Indiana Bond Bank Indianapolis, Indiana

Re: Indiana Bond Bank Special Program Bonds, Series 2004 A (Good Samaritan Hospital Project)

#### Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as bond counsel in connection with the issuance by the Indiana Bond Bank (the "Issuer") of its Special Program Bonds, Series 2004 A (Good Samaritan Hospital Project), dated as of February 24, 2004 (the "Bonds"), in the aggregate principal amount of \$17,210,000, pursuant to Indiana Code 5-1.5, as amended, and a Trust Indenture between the Issuer and The Bank of New York Trust Company, N.A., as trustee (the "Trustee"), dated as of February 1, 2004 (the "Indenture"). We have examined the law and such certified proceedings for the authorization, issuance and sale of the Bonds and such other papers as we deem necessary to render this opinion.

As to questions of fact material to our opinion, we have relied upon representations of the Issuer contained in the Indenture, the certified proceedings for the authorization, issuance and sale of the Bonds and other certifications of public officials furnished to us, and certifications, representations and other information furnished to us by or on behalf of the Issuer, the Series 2004 A Qualified Entity (as defined in the Indenture) and others, including certifications contained in the tax and arbitrage certificate of the Issuer, dated the date hereof, and the tax and arbitrage certificates of each of the Series 2004 A Qualified Entity, dated the date hereof, without undertaking to verify the same by independent investigation. We have relied upon the opinion of Sommer Barnard Ackerson, PC, Indianapolis, Indiana, counsel to the Issuer, dated the date hereof, as to the matters stated therein. We have relied upon the report of Crowe, Chizek and Company LLP, Indianapolis, Indiana, independent certified public accountants, dated the date hereof, as to the matters stated therein.

Based upon the foregoing, we are of the opinion that, under existing law:

- 1. The Issuer is a body corporate and politic validly existing under Indiana Code 5-1.5, with the corporate power to execute and deliver the Indenture and to issue, execute and deliver the Bonds.
- 2. The Bonds have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Issuer, and are valid and binding limited obligations of the Issuer, enforceable in accordance with their terms. The Bonds are payable solely from the Trust Estate (as defined in the Indenture).
- 3. The Indenture has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Issuer, and is a valid and binding obligation of the Issuer, enforceable against the Issuer in accordance with its terms.

Indiana Bond Bank February \_\_\_, 2004 Page 2

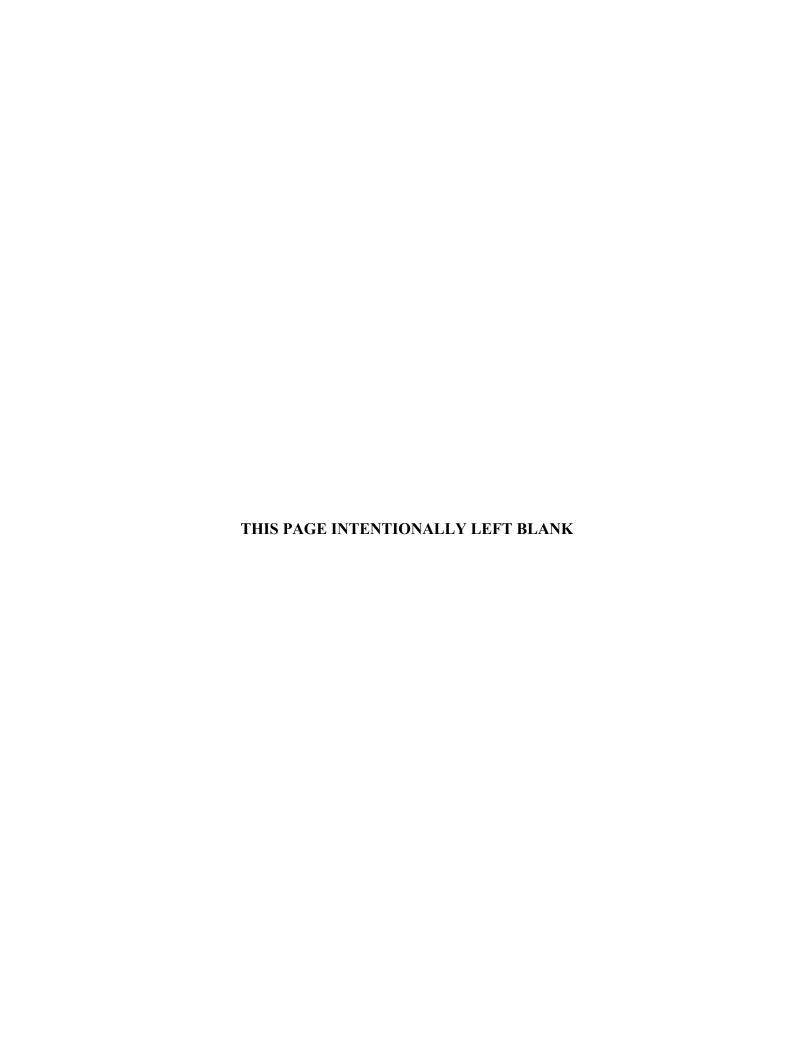
- 4. Under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended and in effect on this date (the "Code"), the interest on the Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes. The opinion set forth in the preceding sentence is subject to the condition that each of the Issuer and the Series 2004 A Qualified Entity comply with all requirements of the Code that must be satisfied subsequent to the issuance of the Bonds in order that interest thereon be, or continue to be, excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Each of the Issuer and the Series 2004 A Qualified Entity has covenanted or represented that it will comply with such requirements. Failure to comply with certain of such requirements may cause the interest on the Bonds to become included in gross income for federal income tax purposes retroactive to the date of issuance of the Bonds. Except for the opinion expressed in paragraph 5 hereof, we express no opinion regarding any other federal tax consequences arising with respect to the Bonds.
- 5. Interest on the Bonds is not an item of tax preference for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax imposed on individuals and corporations; however, for the purpose of computing the alternative minimum tax imposed on corporations (as defined for federal income tax purposes), such interest is taken into account in determining adjusted current earnings.
- 6. Interest on the Bonds is exempt from income taxation in the State of Indiana (the "State") for all purposes except the State financial institutions tax.

We express no opinion herein as to the accuracy, completeness or sufficiency of the Official Statement, dated February 11, 2004, or any other offering material relating to the Bonds.

With respect to the enforceability of any document or instrument, this opinion is subject to the qualifications that: (i) enforceability of such document or instrument may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, receivership, moratorium, fraudulent conveyance and similar laws relating to or affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights; (ii) the enforceability of equitable rights and remedies provided for in such document or instrument is subject to judicial discretion, and the enforceability of such document or instrument may be limited by general principles of equity; (iii) the enforceability of such document or instrument may be limited by public policy; and (iv) certain remedial, waiver and other provisions of such document or instrument may be unenforceable, provided, however, that in our opinion the unenforceability of those provisions would not, subject to the other qualifications set forth herein, affect the validity of such document or instrument or prevent the practical realization of the benefits thereof.

Very truly yours,

# APPENDIX G SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE INDENTURE



#### SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE INDENTURE

The following is a summary of certain additional provisions of the Indenture not otherwise discussed in this Official Statement. This summary is qualified in its entirety by reference to the Indenture.

#### **Accounts and Reports**

The Bond Bank will keep proper and separate books of records and accounts in which complete and correct entries will be made of its transactions relating to the Funds and Accounts established by the Indenture. Such books, and all other books and papers of the Bond Bank, and all Funds and Accounts will at all reasonable times be subject to the inspection of the Trustee and the owners of an aggregate of at least 5% in principal amount of Bonds then Outstanding or their representatives duly authorized in writing.

Before the twentieth day of each month, the Trustee will provide the Bond Bank with a statement of the amounts on deposit in each Fund and Account as of the first day of that month and the total deposits to and withdrawals from each Fund and Account during the preceding month. The Bond Bank may provide for less frequent statements so long as such statements are supplied no less frequently than quarterly.

#### **Preservation of Tax Exemption for the Bonds**

In order to assure the continuing excludability of interest on the Bonds from the gross income of the owners thereof for purposes of federal income taxation, the Bond Bank covenants and agrees that it will not take any action or fail to take any action with respect to the Bonds, that would result in the loss of the exclusion from gross income for federal tax purposes of interest on any of the Bonds pursuant to Section 103 of the Code, nor will the Bond Bank act in any other manner which would adversely affect such exclusion and it will not make any investment or do any other act or thing during the period that the Bonds are Outstanding which would cause any of the Bonds to be "arbitrage bonds" within the meaning of Section 148 of the Code, all as in effect on the date of delivery of the particular Series of Bonds. Pursuant to the Indenture, all of these covenants are based solely on current law as in existence and effect on the date of delivery of the particular Series of Bonds. It will not be an Event of Default under the Indenture if the interest on the Bonds is not excluded from gross income for federal tax purposes or otherwise pursuant to any provision of the Code which is not currently in effect and in existence on the date of the issuance of such Bonds.

In making any determination regarding the covenants, the Bond Bank may rely on an Opinion of Bond Counsel.

#### **Covenants Concerning the Program**

In order to provide for the payment of the principal of, premium if any, and interest on the Bonds and of Program Expenses, the Bond Bank will from time to time, with all practical dispatch and in a sound and economical manner in accordance with the Act, the Indenture and sound banking practices and principals (i) do all acts and things as are necessary to receive and collect Revenues (including the enforcement of the prompt collection of any arrears on all Qualified Obligation Payments), and (ii) diligently enforce, and take all steps, actions and proceedings reasonably necessary in the judgment of the Bond Bank to protect the rights of the Bond Bank with respect to the Qualified Obligations and to enforce all terms, covenants and conditions of the Qualified Obligations. Whenever necessary in order to provide for the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds, the Bond Bank will also commence appropriate remedies with respect to any Qualified Obligation which is in default.

#### **Covenants with Respect to Qualified Obligations**

With respect to the Qualified Obligations, the Bond Bank covenants as follows:

- (a) Not to permit or agree to any material change in any Qualified Obligation (other than ones for which consent of the Bond Bank is not required) unless the Bond Bank supplies the Trustee with a Cash Flow Certificate to the effect that, after such change, Revenues expected to be received in each Fiscal Year, together with moneys expected to be held in the Funds and Accounts, will at least equal debt service on all Outstanding Bonds along with Program Expenses, if any in each such Fiscal Year.
- (b) To the extent that such action would not adversely affect the validity of the Qualified Obligation or other obligations of the Qualified Entity, the Bond Bank will pursue the remedies set forth in the Act, particularly Indiana Code 5-1.5-8-5, for the collection of deficiencies in Qualified Obligation Payments on any Qualified Obligation by collection of such deficiencies out of certain State funds payable but not yet paid to a defaulting Qualified Entity.
- (c) To enforce or authorize the enforcement of all remedies available to the Bond Bank as the owner or holder of the Qualified Obligations, unless the Bond Bank provides the Trustee with a Cash Flow Certificate to the effect that, if such remedies are not enforced, Revenues expected to be received in each Fiscal Year, together with moneys expected to be held in the Funds and Accounts, will at least equal debt service on all Outstanding Bonds in each such Fiscal Year; provided, however, that decisions as to the enforcement of remedies shall be within the sole discretion of the Trustee.
- (d) Not to sell or dispose of the Qualified Obligations, unless the Bond Bank first provides the Trustee with a Cash Flow Certificate to the effect that, after such sale, Revenues expected to be received in each Fiscal Year, together with moneys expected to be held in the Funds and Accounts, minus any proceeds of such sale or disposition transferred from any

Fund or Account, will at least equal debt service on all Outstanding Bonds along with Program Expenses, if any, in each such Fiscal Year.

#### **Certification Covenants**

In the event that a deficiency in the Debt Service Reserve Fund is projected in the annual budget of the Bond Bank, the Chairman of the Board of Directors of the Bond Bank will certify such projected deficiency to the State General Assembly on or before August 1 of the Fiscal Year in which such deficiency is projected to occur. Further, regardless of whether any such deficiency was projected for its annual budget and regardless of the time at which such deficiency occurs or is projected to occur, the Bond Bank will take all actions required or allowed under the Act to certify any deficiency or projected deficiency in the Debt Service Reserve Fund to the State General Assembly.

#### **Budgets**

The Bond Bank will adopt and file with the Trustee, upon the written request of the Trustee, and appropriate State officials under the Act an annual budget covering its fiscal operations for the succeeding Fiscal Year not later than June 1 of each year. The annual budget will be open to inspection by any Owner of Bonds. In the event the Bond Bank does not adopt an annual budget for the succeeding Fiscal Year on or before June 1, the budget for the preceding Fiscal Year will be deemed to have been adopted and be in effect for the succeeding Fiscal Year until the annual budget for such Fiscal Year has been duly adopted. The Bond Bank may at any time adopt an amended annual budget in the manner then provided in the Act.

#### **Defeasance and Discharge of Lien of Indenture**

If payment or provision for payment is made to the Trustee of the principal of and interest due and to become due on all of the Bonds then Outstanding under the Indenture, and if the Trustee receives all payments due and to become due under the Indenture, then the Indenture may be discharged in accordance with its provisions. In the event of any early redemption of Bonds in accordance with their terms, the Trustee must receive irrevocable instructions from the Bond Bank, satisfactory to the Trustee, to call such Bonds for redemption at a specified date and pursuant to the Indenture. Outstanding Bonds will continue to be a limited obligation of the Bond Bank payable only out of the moneys or securities held by the Trustee for the payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds.

Any Bond will be deemed to be paid when (a) payment of the principal of that Bond, plus interest to its due date, either (i) has been made or has been caused to be made in accordance with its terms, or (ii) has been provided for by irrevocably depositing with the Trustee, in trust and exclusively for such payment, (1) moneys sufficient to make such payment, (2) Governmental Obligations maturing as to principal and interest in such amounts and at such times, without consideration of any reinvestment thereof, as will insure the availability of sufficient moneys to make such payments, or (3) a combination of such moneys and Governmental Obligations, and (b)

all other sums payable under the Indenture, including the necessary and proper fees and expenses of the Trustee pertaining to the Bonds, have been paid or deposited with the Trustee.

#### **Events of Default and Remedies**

Any of the following events constitutes an "Event of Default" under the Indenture:

- (a) The Bond Bank defaults in the due and punctual payment of the principal of or interest on any Bond;
- (b) The Bond Bank defaults in carrying out any of its other covenants, agreements or conditions contained in the Indenture or in the Bonds, and fails to remedy such Event of Default within 60 days after receipt of notice, all in accordance with the Indenture;
- (c) Any warranty, representation or other statement by or on behalf of the Bond Bank contained in the Indenture, or in any instrument furnished in compliance with or in reference to the Indenture, is materially false or misleading when made, and there has been a failure to remedy such Event of Default within 60 days after receipt of notice, all in accordance with the Indenture;
- (d) The Bond Bank fails to make remittances required by the Indenture to the Trustee within the time limits prescribed in the Indenture;
- (e) A petition is filed against the Bond Bank under any bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, insolvency, readjustment of debt, dissolution or liquidation law of any jurisdiction, whether now or hereafter in effect and is not dismissed within 60 days after such filing;
- (f) The Bond Bank files a voluntary petition in bankruptcy or seeking relief under any provisions of any bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, insolvency, readjustment of debt, dissolution or liquidation law of any jurisdiction, whether now or hereafter in effect, or consents to the filing of any petition against it under such law;
- (g) The Bond Bank is generally not paying its debts as such debts become due, or becomes insolvent, bankrupt, or makes an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or a liquidator or trustee of the Bond Bank or any of its property is appointed by court order or takes possession and such order remains in effect or such possession continues for more than 60 days;
- (h) The Bond Bank fails to restore the Debt Service Reserve Fund to the applicable Debt Service Reserve Requirement within 60 days after the end of the Fiscal Year during which a deficiency occurs; or

(i) The Bond Bank is rendered incapable of fulfilling its obligations under the Indenture for any reason.

Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default, the Trustee will notify the Owners of Outstanding Bonds of such Event of Default and will have the following rights and remedies:

- (a) The Trustee may pursue any available remedy at law or in equity to enforce the payment of the principal of and interest on Bonds outstanding under the Indenture, including any and all such actions arising under, or by reason of, the Qualified Obligations;
- (b) The Trustee may by action at law or in equity require the Bond Bank to account as if it were the trustee of an express trust for the Owners of the Bonds, and may take such action with respect to the Qualified Obligations as the Trustee deems necessary, appropriate and in the best interest of the Bondholders, subject to the terms of the Qualified Obligations;
- (c) Upon the filing of a suit or other commencement of judicial proceedings to enforce any rights of the Trustee and of the Bondholders under the Indenture, the Trustee will be entitled, as a matter of right, to the appointment of a receiver or receivers of the Trust Estate under the Indenture and of the Revenues, issues, earnings, income, products and profits thereof, pending such proceedings, with such powers as the court making such appointment will confer; provided, however, for so long as the Series 2004 A Bond Insurance Policy is in full force and effect, in the event of any reorganization or liquidation plan with respect to the Bond Bank, the Series 2004 A Bond Insurer shall have the right to vote on behalf of the holders of the Series 2004 A Bonds; and
- (d) By notice to the Bond Bank and the Attorney General of the State, the Trustee may, and if directed by the Series 2004 A Bonds Insurer or 25% of the holders of the Series 2004 A Bonds, shall declare the principal of and accrued interest on all Bonds to be due and payable immediately in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture and the Act. Notwithstanding the foregoing, for so long as the Series 2004 A Bond Insurance Policy remains in full force and effect, there will not be any acceleration of principal of, or interest on, the Series 2004 A Bonds unless the Trustee receives the express written consent of the Series 2004 A Bond Insurer prior to taking such action.

If an Event of Default has occurred, if requested to do so by the Owners of 25% or more in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds Outstanding under the Indenture, and if indemnified as provided in the Indenture, the Trustee will be obligated to exercise one or more of the rights and powers conferred by the Indenture as the Trustee, being advised by counsel, deems most expedient in the interest of the Bondholders; provided, however, that if the Series 2004 A Bond Insurance Policy is in full force and effect, the Trustee must receive the express written consent of the Series 2004 A Bond Insurer before exercising any such right or remedy in connection with the Series 2004 A Bonds.

The Owners of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds Outstanding under the Indenture will have the right, at any time during the continuance of an Event of Default, by a written instrument or instruments executed and delivered to the Trustee, to direct the time, method and place of conducting all proceedings to be taken in connection with the enforcement of the terms and conditions of the Indenture, or for the appointment of a receiver or any other proceedings under the Indenture. However, such direction shall not be otherwise than in accordance with the provisions of law and of the Indenture; provided, however, that for so long as the Series 2004 A Bond Insurance Policy remains in full force and effect, the Trustee must receive the express written consent of the Series 2004 A Bond Insurer before conducting any such proceedings in connection with the Series 2004 A Bonds.

#### Waivers of Events of Default

At its discretion, the Trustee may waive any Event of Default and its consequences (with the consent of the Series 2004 A Bond Insurer, for so long as the Series 2004 A Bond Insurance Policy remains in effect), and must do so upon the written request of the owners of (a) more than sixty-six and two-thirds percent (66 2/3%) in aggregate principal amount of all Bonds then Outstanding in respect of which an Event of Default in the payment of principal or interest exists, or (b) more than fifty percent (50%) in aggregate principal amount of all Bonds then Outstanding in the case of any other Default. However, there may not be waived (i) any Event of Default in the payment of the principal of any Bond then Outstanding under the Indenture at the specified date of maturity or (ii) any Event of Default in the payment when due of the interest on any Bond then Outstanding under the Indenture, unless prior to the waiver, all arrears of interest or principal due, as the case may be, with interest on overdue principal at the rate borne by such Bond, and all expenses of the Trustee in connection with the Event of Default have been paid or provided for. In case of any such waiver or rescission, or in case any proceeding taken by the Trustee on account of any such Event of Default is discontinued or abandoned or determined adversely, then the Bond Bank, the Trustee and the Bondholders will be restored to their former respective positions and right under the Indenture. No waiver or rescission will extend to any subsequent or other Event of Default or impair any right consequent thereon.

#### Rights and Remedies of Owners of Bonds

No owner of any Bond will have any right to institute any suit, action or proceeding at law or in equity for the enforcement of the Indenture or for the execution of any trust thereof or for the appointment of a receiver or for any other remedy under the Indenture, unless (a) an Event of Default has occurred, (b) such Default shall have become an Event of Default and the owners of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of Bonds then Outstanding have made written request to the Trustee and have offered the Trustee reasonable opportunity either to proceed to exercise the remedies granted in the Indenture or to institute such action, suit or proceeding in its own name, (c) such owners of Bonds have offered to indemnify the Trustee, as provided in the Indenture, and (d) the Trustee has refused, or for 60 days after receipt of such request and offer of indemnification has failed, to exercise the remedies granted in the Indenture or to institute such action, suit or proceeding in its own name. All proceedings at law or in equity must be carried out as provided in the Indenture and for the equal benefit of the owners of all Outstanding Bonds. However, nothing contained in the

Indenture will affect or impair the right of any owner of Bonds to enforce the payment of the principal of and interest on any Bond at and after its maturity, or the limited obligation of the Bond Bank to pay the principal of and interest on each of the Bonds to the respective owners of the Bonds at the time and place, from the source and in the manner expressed in the Bonds.

#### Series 2004 A Bond Insurer as the Sole Bondholder

For so long as the Series 2004 A Bond Insurance Policy remains in full force and effect, the Series 2004 A Bond Insurer will be deemed by the Trustee and the Bond Bank to be the sole holder or owner of the Series 2004 A Bonds for the purpose of exercising any voting right or privilege or giving any consent or direction or taking any other action that the holders of the Series 2004 A Bonds are entitled to take under the Indenture upon the occurrence of an Event of Default.

#### **Supplemental Indentures**

The Bond Bank and the Trustee may, without the consent of or notice to any of the owners of Bonds, enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental to the Indenture for any one or more of the following purposes:

- (a) To cure any ambiguity, formal defect or omission in the Indenture;
- (b) To grant to or confer upon the Trustee for the benefit of the owners of Bonds then Outstanding any additional benefits, rights, remedies, powers or authorities that may lawfully be granted to or conferred upon the Bondholders or the Trustee, or to make any change which, in the judgment of the Trustee, does not materially and adversely affect the interests of the Bondholders and does not otherwise require the unanimous consent of all Bondholders under the Indenture;
- (c) To subject to the lien and pledge of the Indenture additional Revenues, properties or collateral;
- (d) To modify, amend or supplement the Indenture or any supplemental indenture in order to permit qualification under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 or any similar federal statute hereafter in effect or to permit the qualification of the Bonds for sale under the securities laws of the United States of America or of any of the states of the United States of America, and, if the Bond Bank and the Trustee so determine, to add to the Indenture or to any supplemental indenture such other terms, conditions and provisions as may be permitted by the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 or similar federal statute;
- (e) To give evidence of the appointment of a separate or co-trustee, or the succession of a new Trustee or the succession of a new registrar and/or paying agent;
  - (f) In connection with the issuance of Refunding Bonds;
  - (g) To provide for the refunding of all or a portion of the Bonds; and

(h) To amend the Indenture to permit the Bond Bank to comply with any future federal tax law or any covenants contained in any Supplemental Indenture with respect to compliance with future federal tax laws.

With the exception of Supplemental Indentures for the purposes described in the preceding paragraph and subject to the terms of the Indenture, if the Series 2004 A Bond Insurance Policy is not in full force and effect, the owners of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding which are affected (exclusive of Bonds held by the Bond Bank) and for so long as the Series 2004 A Bond Insurance Policy is in full force and effect, the Series 2004 A Bond Insurer will have the right from time to time to consent to and approve the execution by the Bond Bank and the Trustee of any supplemental indenture or indentures deemed necessary and desirable by the Bond Bank or the Trustee for the purpose of modifying, altering, amending, adding to or rescinding, in any particular, any of the terms or provisions contained in the Indenture or in any supplemental indenture; provided, however, no supplemental indenture may permit or be construed as permitting, without the consent of the owners of all Bonds then Outstanding under the Indenture and the Series 2004 A Bond Insurer for so long as the Series 2004 A Bond Insurance Policy remains in full force and effect, (a) an extension of the stated date for maturity or redemption or a reduction in the principal amount of or redemption premium, or reduction on the rate or extension of the time of payment of the interest on, any Bonds, (b) a privilege or priority of any Bond or Bonds over any other Bond or Bonds, (c) a reduction in the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds the owners of which are required to consent to such supplemental indenture, (d) the creation of any lien securing any Bonds other than a lien ratably securing all of the Bonds, at any time Outstanding, (e) a reduction in the Reserve Requirement, or (f) any modification of the trusts, powers, rights, obligations, duties, remedies, immunities and privileges of the Trustee without the written consent of the Trustee.

#### Additional Provisions Regarding the Series 2004 A Bond Insurer

For so long as the Series 2004 A Bond Insurance Policy remains in full force and effect the following provisions described below shall govern, notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth in the Indenture:

- (a) The prior written consent of the Series 2004 A Bond Insurer shall be a condition precedent to the deposit of any Credit Facility other than the Series 2004 A Credit Facility provided in lieu of a cash deposit into the Debt Service Reserve Fund. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth in the Indenture, amounts on deposit in the Debt Service Reserve Fund shall be applied solely to the payment of debt service on the Series 2004 A Bonds.
- (b) The Series 2004 A Bond Insurer will be deemed by the Trustee and the Bond Bank as the sole holder of the Series 2004 A Bonds for the purpose of exercising any voting right or privilege or giving any consent or direction or taking any other action that the holders of the Series 2004 A Bonds are entitled to take pursuant to those provisions of the Indenture pertaining to defaults and remedies and the duties and

obligations of the Trustee, if any. The Trustee shall take no action except with the consent, or at the direction, of the Series 2004 A Bond Insurer. The maturity of Bonds shall not be accelerated without the consent of the Series 2004 A Bond Insurer.

- (c) No grace period for a covenant default under the Indenture will exceed thirty (30) days, nor be extended for more than sixty (60) days, without the prior express written consent of the Series 2004 A Bond Insurer. No grace period shall be permitted for payment.
- (d) The Series 2004 A Bond Insurer will be included as a third party beneficiary of the covenants in the Indenture made by the Bond Bank for the benefit of the owners of the Series 2004 A Bonds.
- (e) Upon the occurrence of an extraordinary mandatory redemption in part, the selection of Series 2004 A Bonds to be redeemed shall be subject to the approval of the Series 2004 A Bond Insurer.
- (f) The rights granted to the Series 2004 A Bond Insurer under the Indenture to request, consent to or direct any action are rights granted to the Series 2004 A Bond Insurer in consideration of its issuance of the Series 2004 A Bond Insurance Policy. Any exercise by the Series 2004 A Bond Insurer of such rights is merely an exercise of the Series 2004 A Bond Insurer's contractual rights and should not be construed or deemed to be taken for the benefit or on behalf of the owners of the Series 2004 A Bonds nor does such action evidence any position of the Series 2004 A Bond Insurer, positive or negative, as to whether the consent of the owners of the Series 2004 A Bonds is required in addition to the consent of the Series 2004 A Bond Insurer.
- (g) To the extent the Series 2004 A Bonds are paid by the Series 2004 A Bond Insurer under the Series 2004 A Bond Insurance Policy, such Series 2004 A Bonds shall not be deemed paid for purposes of the Indenture and shall remain Outstanding and continue to be due and owing until paid by the Bond Bank in accordance with the Indenture.
- (h) The Indenture will not be discharged until all amounts due or to become due to the Series 2004 A Bond Insurer have been paid in full or duly provided for.
- (i) The Series 2004 A Bond Insurer shall, to the extent it makes any payment of principal of or interest on the Series 2004 A Bonds, become subrogated to the rights of the recipients of such payments in accordance with the terms of the Series 2004 A Bond Insurance Policy.
- (j) The Series 2004 A Bond Insurer will be provided with the following information:

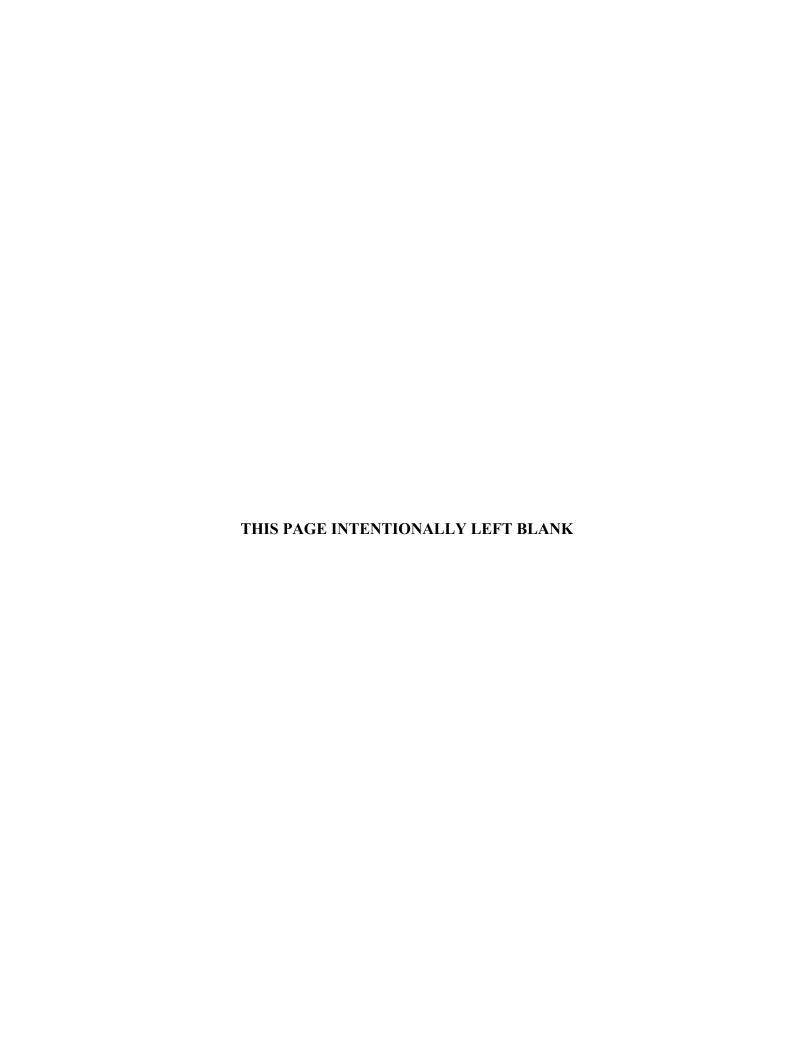
- (1) Annual audited financial statements of the Bond Bank, if any, as soon as practicable after the end of each Fiscal Year;
- (2) The Bond Bank's annual budget within thirty (30) days after its adoption;
- (3) Notice of any draw upon the Debt Service Reserve Fund within two (2) business days after knowledge thereof other than (i) withdrawals of amounts in excess of the Reserve Requirement, or (ii) withdrawals in connection with a refunding of the Series 2004 A Bonds;
- (4) Notice of the occurrence of any default known to the Trustee within five (5) business days after knowledge thereof by the Trustee, including any default with respect to a Series 2004 A Qualified Obligation;
- (5) Prior notice of any advance refunding or redemption of any of the Series 2004 A Bonds, including the principal amount, maturities and CUSIP numbers of such Series 2004 A Bonds;
- (6) Notice of any resignation or removal of the Trustee, and the appointment of, and acceptance of duties by, any successor thereto;
- (7) Notice of the commencement of any proceeding by or against the Bond Bank or any Series 2004 A Qualified Entity (if known by the Bond Bank) commenced under the United States Bankruptcy Code or any other applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, rehabilitation or similar law (an "Insolvency Proceeding");
- (8) Notice of the making of any claim in connection with any Insolvency Proceeding seeking the avoidance as a preferential transfer of any payment of principal of, or interest on, the Series 2004 A Bonds;
- (9) A full original transcript of all proceedings related to the execution of any amendment or supplement to the Indenture or the Series 2004 A Qualified Obligations; and
- (10) All reports, notices and correspondence delivered under the Indenture or the Series 2004 A Qualified Obligations.
- (k) Each of the Bond Bank and the Trustee covenant and agree to take such action (including, as applicable, filing of UCC financing statements and continuations thereof) as is necessary from time to tine to perfect or otherwise preserve the priority of the pledge of the Trust Estate under State law.
- (l) The Bond Bank shall pay or reimburse the Series 2004 A Bond Insurer any and all charges, fees, costs and expenses which the Series 2004 A Bond Insurer may reasonably pay or incur in connection with (i) the administration, enforcement,

defense or preservation of any rights or security in the Indenture or any Series 2004 A Qualified Obligation; (ii) the pursuit of any remedies under the Indenture or any Series 2004 A Qualified Obligation or otherwise afforded by law or equity; (iii) any amendment, waiver or other action with respect to, or related to, the Indenture or any Series 2004 A Qualified Obligation whether or not executed or completed; (iv) the violation by the Bond Bank or any Series 2004 A Qualified Entity of any law, rule or regulation, or any judgment, order or decree applicable to it or (v) any litigation or other dispute in connection with the Indenture or any Series 2004 A Qualified Obligation or the transactions contemplated thereby, other than amounts resulting from the failure of the Series 2004 A Bond Insurer to honor its obligations under the Series 2004 A Bond Insurer Policy. The Series 2004 A Bond Insurer reserves the right to charge a reasonable fee as a condition to executing any amendment, waiver or consent proposed in respect of the Indenture or any Series 2004 A Qualified Obligation.

After payment of reasonable expenses of the Trustee, the application of funds realized upon default shall be applied to payment of expenses of the Bond Bank or rebate only after the payment of debt service due and past due on the Series 2004 A Bonds, together with replenishment of the Debt Service Reserve Fund.

The Series 2004 A Bond Insurer shall be entitled to pay principal of or interest on the Series 2004 A Bonds that shall become Due for Payment but shall be unpaid by reason of Nonpayment by the Bond Bank (as such terms are defined in the Series 2004 A Bond Insurance Policy) and any amounts due on the Series 2004 A Bonds as a result of acceleration of the maturity thereof in accordance with the Indenture, whether or not the Series 2004 A Bond Insurer has received a Notice of Nonpayment (as such terms are defined in the Series 2004 A Bond Insurance Policy) or a claim upon the Series 2004 A Bond Insurance Policy.

(m) To accomplish defeasance, the Bond Bank shall cause to be delivered (i) a report of an independent firm of nationally recognized certified public accountants or such other accountant as shall be acceptable to the Series 2004 A Bond Insurer ("Accountant") verifying the sufficiency of the escrow established to pay the Series 2004 A Bonds in full on the maturity or redemption date ("Verification"), (ii) an Escrow Deposit Agreement (which shall be acceptable in form and substance to the Series 2004 A Bond Insurer), (iii) an opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel to the effect that the Series 2004 A Bonds are no longer "Outstanding" under the Indenture and (iv) a certificate of discharge of the Trustee with respect to the Series 2004 A Bonds. Each Verification and defeasance opinion shall be acceptable in form and substance, and addressed, to the Bond Bank, the Trustee and the Series 2004 A Bond Insurer. The Series 2004 A Bond Insurer shall be provided with final drafts of the above-referenced documentation not less than five business days prior to the funding of the escrow.



APPENDIX H

**DEFINITIONS** 



## **DEFINITIONS**

The following are definitions of certain terms used in the Official Statement, including its Appendices:

"Accounts" means the accounts created pursuant to the Indenture.

"Act" means the provisions of Indiana Code 5-1.5, as from time to time amended.

"Authorized Officer" means the Chairman, Vice Chairman or Executive Director of the Bond Bank or such other person or persons who are duly authorized to act on behalf of the Bond Bank.

"Bankruptcy Code" means the Bankruptcy Reform Act of 1978, as amended from time to time.

"Bond Bank" means the Indiana Bond Bank, a public body corporate and politic, not a state agency, but an independent public instrumentality of the State exercising essential public functions, or any successor to its functions.

"Bondholder" or "holder of Bonds" or "owner of Bonds" or any similar term means the registered owner of any Bond.

"Bond Issuance Expense Account" means the account by that name created by the Indenture.

"Bonds" means the Series 2004 A Bonds and any Refunding Bonds.

"Cash Flow Certificate" means a certificate prepared by an accountant or firm of accountants in accordance with the Indenture concerning anticipated Revenues and payments.

"Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 in effect on the date of issuance of the Series 2004 A Bonds, and the applicable regulations or rulings promulgated or proposed thereunder, and any successor thereto.

"Costs of Issuance" shall mean items of expense payable or reimbursable directly or indirectly by the Bond Bank and related to the authorization, sale and issuance of the Bonds, which items of expense shall include, but not be limited to, printing costs, costs of reproducing documents, filing and recording fees, initial fees and charges of the Trustee, underwriter's discounts, legal fees and charges, professional consultants' fees, costs of credit ratings, fees and charges for execution, transportation and safekeeping of the Bonds, bond or reserve fund insurance premiums, credit enhancements (including Credit Facilities) or liquidity facility fees, and other costs, charges and fees in connection with the foregoing.

"Counsel" means an attorney duly admitted to practice law before the highest court of any state and approved by the Bond Bank.

"Credit Facility" means any letter of credit, revolving credit agreement, surety bond, insurance policy or other agreement or instrument.

"Credit Provider" means the issuer of any Credit Facility and its successor in such capacity and their assigns. To qualify under the Indenture, the Credit Provider providing such Credit Facility shall be either:

- (i) an insurer whose municipal bond insurance policies insuring the payment, when due, of the principal of and interest on municipal bond issues results in such issues being rated in a rating category that is at least as high as the rating assigned to the Bonds by the rating agency or agencies rating the Bonds; or
- (ii) a bank or trust company which at the time of issuance of such Credit Facility has an outstanding, unsecured, uninsured and unguaranteed debt issue rated in a rating category that is at least as high as the rating assigned to the Bonds by the rating agency or agencies rating the Bonds.

"Debt Service Reserve Fund" means the fund by that name created by the Indenture.

"Debt Service Reserve Fund Credit Facility" means any Credit Facility issued or provided by a Credit Provider (i) which may be deposited in a reserve account in the Debt Service Reserve Fund in lieu of or in partial substitution for cash or investment securities to be on deposit therein, and (ii) which shall be payable (upon the giving of notice as required thereunder) on any due date on which moneys will be required to be withdrawn from such reserve account in which such Credit Facility is deposited and applied to the payment of the principal of or interest on any Bonds.

"Debt Service Reserve Fund Reimbursement Obligation" means any obligation to reimburse the Credit Provider of any Debt Service Reserve Fund Credit Facility for any payment made under such Debt Service Reserve Fund Credit Facility or any other obligation to repay any amounts (including, but not limited to, fees or additional interest) to the Credit Provider.

"Default" means an event or condition, the occurrence of which, with the lapse of time or the giving of notice or both, would become an Event of Default under the Indenture.

"Event of Default" means any occurrence of an event specified in the Indenture.

"Fees and Charges" means fees and charges established by the Bond Bank from time to time pursuant to the Act which are payable by the Series 2004 A Qualified Entities.

"Fiscal Year" means the twelve-month period from July 1 through the following June 30.

"Funds" means the funds created pursuant to the Indenture, except for the Rebate Fund.

"General Account" means the account by that name created by the Indenture.

"General Fund" means the fund by that name created by the Indenture.

"Governmental Obligations" means (a) direct obligations (other than an obligation subject to variation in principal repayment) of the United States of America ("United States Treasury Obligations"), (b) obligations fully and unconditionally guaranteed as to timely payment of principal and interest by the United States of America, (c) obligations fully and unconditionally guaranteed as to timely payment of principal and interest by any agency or instrumentality of the United States of America when such obligations are backed by the full faith and credit of the United States of America, or (d) evidences of ownership of proportionate interests in future interest and principal payments on obligations described above held by a bank or trust company as custodian, under which the owner of the investment is the real party in interest and has the right to proceed directly and individually against the obligor and the underlying government obligations are not available to any person claiming through the custodian or to whom the custodian may be obligated.

"Indenture" means the Trust Indenture, dated as of February 1, 2004 between the Indiana Bond Bank and The Bank of New York Trust Company, N.A., and all supplements and amendments thereto entered into pursuant thereto.

"Interest Payment Date" means any date on which interest is payable on the Bonds.

"Investment Earnings" means earnings and profits (after consideration of any accrued interest paid and/or amortization of premium or discount on the investment) on the moneys in the Funds and Accounts established under the Indenture.

"Investment Securities" means any of the following:

(a) Governmental Obligations;

- (b) Federal Housing Administration debentures;
- (c) The listed obligations of government-sponsored agencies which are not backed by the full faith and credit of the United States of America:
  - (i) Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (FHLMC);
- (ii) participation certificates (excluded are stripped mortgage securities which are purchased at prices exceeding their principal amounts) senior debt obligations;
- (iii) Farm Credit Banks (formerly: Federal Land Banks, Federal Intermediate Credit Banks and Banks for Cooperatives) consolidated system-wide bonds and notes;
  - (iv) Federal Home Loan Banks (FHL Banks) consolidated debt obligations;
- (v) Federal National Mortgage Association (FNMA) senior debt obligations and mortgagebacked securities (excluded are stripped mortgage securities which are purchased at prices exceeding their principal amounts);
- (vi) Student Loan Marketing Association (SLMA) senior debt obligations (excluded are securities that do not have a fixed par value and/or whose terms do not promise a fixed dollar amount at maturity or call date);
  - (vii) Financing Corporation (FICO) debt obligations; and
  - (viii) Resolution Funding Corporation (REFCORP) debt obligations;
- (d) unsecured certificates of deposit, time deposits and bankers' acceptances (having maturities of not more than 30 days) of any bank, the short-term obligations of which are rated "A-1" or better by S&P;
- (e) deposits, the aggregate amount of which are fully insured by the Federal Deposit insurance Corporation (FDIC), in banks which have capital and surplus of at least \$5 million;
- (f) commercial paper (having original maturities of not more than 270 days) rated "A-1+" by S&P and "Prime-1" by Moody's;
  - (g) money market funds rated "AAm" or "AAm-G" by S&P, or better;
  - (h) "State Obligations," which means:
- (i) direct general obligations of any state of the United States of America or any subdivision or agency thereof to which is pledged the full faith and credit of a state, the unsecured general obligation debt of which is rated "A3" by Moody's and "A" by S&P, or better, or any obligation fully and unconditionally guaranteed by any state, subdivision or agency whose unsecured general obligation debt is so rated;
- (ii) direct general short-term obligations of any state agency or subdivision or agency thereof described in (i) above and rated "A-1+" by S&P and "MIG-1" by Moody's; and
- (iii) special revenue bonds (as defined in the Bankruptcy Code) of any state, state agency or subdivision described in (i) above and rated "AA" or better by S&P and "Aa" or better by Moody's;
- (i) pre-refunded municipal obligations rated "AAA" by S&P and "Aaa" by Moody's meeting the following requirements:

- (i) the municipal obligations are (1) not subject to redemption prior to maturity or (2) the trustee for the municipal obligations has been given irrevocable instructions concerning their call and redemption and the issuer of the municipal obligations has covenanted not to redeem such municipal obligations other than as set forth in such instructions;
- (ii) the municipal obligations are secured by cash or United States Treasury Obligations, which may be applied only to payment of the principal of, interest and premium on such municipal obligations;
- (iii) the principal of and interest on the United States Treasury Obligations (plus any cash in the escrow) has been verified by the report of independent certified public accountants to be sufficient to pay in full all principal of, interest, and premium, if any, due and to become due on the municipal obligations ("Verification");
- (iv) the cash or United States Treasury Obligations serving as security for the municipal obligations are held by an escrow agent or trustee in trust for owners of the municipal obligations;
- (v) no substitution of a United States Treasury Obligation shall be permitted except with another United States Treasury Obligation and upon delivery of a new Verification; and
- (vi) the cash or United States Treasury Obligations are not available to satisfy any other claims, including those by or against the trustee or escrow agent;
- (j) repurchase agreements with: (1) any domestic bank, or domestic branch of a foreign bank, the long term debt of which is rated at least "A" by S&P and Moody's; or (2) any broker-dealer with "retail customers" or a related affiliate thereof which broker-dealer has, or the parent company (which guarantees the provider) of which has, long-term debt rated at least "A" by S&P and Moody's, which broker-dealer falls under the jurisdiction of the Securities Investors Protection Corporation; or (3) any other entity rated "A" or better by S&P and Moody's and acceptable to the Insurer, provided that:
- (i) the market value of the collateral is maintained at levels and upon such conditions as would be acceptable to S&P and Moody's to maintain an "A" rating in an "A" rated structured financing (with a market value approach);
- (ii) the Trustee or a third party acting solely as agent therefor or for the Bond Bank (the "Holder of the Collateral") has possession of the collateral or the collateral has been transferred to the Holder of the Collateral in accordance with applicable state and federal laws (other than by means of entries on the transferor's books);
- (iii) the repurchase agreement shall state and an opinion of counsel shall be rendered at the time such collateral is delivered that the Holder of the Collateral has a perfected first priority security interest in the collateral, any substituted collateral and all proceeds thereof (in the case of bearer securities, this means the Holder of the Collateral is in possession);
  - (iv) all other requirements of S&P in respect of repurchase agreements shall be met; and
- (v) repurchase agreement shall provide that if during its term the provider's rating by either Moody's or S&P is withdrawn or suspended or falls below "A-" by S&P or "A3" by Moody's, as appropriate, the provider must, at the direction of the Bond Bank or the Trustee (who shall give such direction if so directed by the Series 2004 A Bond Insurer), within 10 days of receipt of such direction, repurchase all collateral and terminate the agreement, with no penalty or premium to the Bond Bank or the Trustee;

notwithstanding the above, if a repurchase agreement has a term of 270 days or less (with no evergreen provision), collateral levels need not be as specified in (i) above, so long as such collateral levels are 103% or better and the provider is rated at least "A" by S&P and Moody's, respectively;

- (k) investment agreements with a domestic or foreign bank or corporation (other than a life or property casualty insurance company), the long-term debt of which, or, in the case of a guaranteed corporation, the long-term debt, or, in the case of a monoline financial guaranty insurance company, the claims paying ability, of the guarantor, is rated at least "AA" by S&P and "Aa" by Moody's; provided that, by the terms of the investment agreement:
- (i) interest payments are to be made to the Trustee at times and in amounts as necessary to pay debt service on the Series 2004 A Bonds;
- (ii) the invested funds are available for withdrawal without penalty or premium, at any time upon not more than seven days' prior notice, and the Bond Bank and the Trustee hereby agree to give or cause to be given notice in accordance with the terms of the investment agreement so as to receive funds thereunder with no penalty or premium paid;
- (iii) the investment agreement shall state that it is the unconditional and general obligation of, and is not subordinated to any other obligation of, the provider thereof or, if the provider is a bank, the agreement or the opinion of counsel shall state that the obligation of the provider to make payments thereunder ranks pari passu with the obligations of the provider to its other depositors and its other unsecured and unsubordinated creditors;
- (iv) the Bond Bank or the Trustee receives the opinion of domestic counsel (which opinion shall be addressed to the Bond Bank and the Series 2004 A Bond Insurer) that such investment agreement is legal, valid, binding and enforceable upon the provider in accordance with its terms and of foreign counsel (if applicable) in form and substance acceptable, and addressed to, the Series 2004 A Bond Insurer;
  - (v) the investment agreement shall provide that if during its term:
- (A) the provider's rating by either S&P or Moody's falls below "AA-" or "Aa3," respectively, the provider shall, at its option, within 10 days of receipt of publication of such downgrade, either: (i) collateralize the investment agreement by delivering or transferring in accordance with applicable state and federal laws (other than by means of entries on the provider's books) to the Bond Bank, the Trustee or a third party acting solely as agent therefor (the "Holder of the Collateral") collateral free and clear of any third-party liens or claims, the market value of which collateral is maintained at levels and upon such conditions as would be acceptable to S&P and Moody's to maintain an "A" rating in an "A" rated structured financing (with a market value approach); or (ii) repay the principal of and accrued but unpaid interest on the investment; and
- (B) the provider's rating by either S&P or Moody's is withdrawn or suspended or falls below "A-" or "A3," respectively, the provider must, at the direction of the Bond Bank or the Trustee (who shall give such direction if so directed by the Series 2004 A Bond Insurer), within 10 days of receipt of such direction, repay the principal of and accrued but unpaid interest on the investment, in either case with no penalty or premium to the Bond Bank or the Trustee;
- (vi) the investment agreement shall state and an opinion of counsel shall be rendered, in the event collateral is required to be pledged by the provider under the terms of the investment agreement, at the time such collateral is delivered, that the Holder of the Collateral has a perfected first priority security interest in the collateral, any substituted collateral and all proceeds thereof (in the case of bearer securities, this means the Holder of the Collateral is in possession); and
  - (vii) the investment agreement must provide that if during its term:
- (A) the provider shall default in its payment obligations, the provider's obligations under the investment agreement shall, at the direction of the Bond Bank or the Trustee (who shall give such direction if so directed by the Series 2004 A Bond Insurer), be accelerated and amounts invested and accrued but unpaid interest thereon shall be repaid to the Bond Bank or the Trustee, as appropriate; and
- (B) the provider shall become insolvent, not pay its debts as they become due, be declared or petition to be declared bankrupt, etc. ("event of insolvency"), the provider's obligations shall

automatically be accelerated and amounts invested and accrued but unpaid interest thereon shall be repaid to the Bond Bank or the Trustee, as appropriate.

"Moody's" means Moody's Investors Service or any successor thereto.

"Notice Address" means, with respect to a Qualified Entity, the Qualified Entity's address given in connection with the sale of its Qualified Obligations to the Bond Bank, and, with respect to the Bond Bank, the Trustee and the Series 2004 A Bond Insurer:

Bond Bank: Indiana Bond Bank

Attention: Chairman 2980 Market Tower Indianapolis, IN 46204

Trustee: The Bank of New York Trust Company, N.A.

251 North Illinois Street, Suite 1000

Indianapolis, IN 46204

Attention: Corporate Trust Department

Series 2004 A Financial Security Assurance Inc.

Bond Insurer: 350 Park Avenue

New York, NY 10022

"Opinion of Bond Counsel" means an Opinion of Counsel by a nationally recognized firm experienced in matters relating to the tax exemption for interest payable on obligations of states and their instrumentalities and political subdivisions under federal law and which is acceptable to the Bond Bank and the Trustee.

"Opinion of Counsel" means a written opinion of Counsel addressed to the Trustee, for the benefit of the owners of the Bonds, who may (except as otherwise expressly provided in the Indenture) be Counsel to the Bond Bank or Counsel to the owners of the Bonds and who is acceptable to the Trustee.

"Outstanding" or "Bonds Outstanding" means all Bonds which have been authenticated and delivered by the Trustee under the Indenture, including Bonds held by the Bond Bank, except:

- (1) Bonds canceled after purchase in the open market or because of payment at or redemption prior to maturity;
  - (2) Bonds deemed paid under the Indenture; and
- (3) Bonds in lieu of which other Bonds have been authenticated under the Indenture or under any Supplemental Indenture.

"Principal Payment Date" means the maturity date or the mandatory sinking fund redemption date of any Bond.

"Program" means the program for purchasing Qualified Obligations by the Bond Bank pursuant to the Act.

"Program Expenses" means all of the fees and expenses of the Trustee and costs of determining the amount rebatable, if any, to the United States of America under the Indenture, all to the extent properly allocable to the Program.

"Purchase Agreement" means the Qualified Entity Purchase Agreement between the Bond Bank and the Qualified Entity, pursuant to which one or more Qualified Obligations are sold to the Bond Bank.

"Purchase Contract" means the Bond Purchase Agreement, for the Series 2004 A Bonds between the Bond Bank and the Underwriters, dated February 11, 2004, the form of which was approved at the meeting of the Board of Directors of the Bond Bank on January 14, 2004.

"Qualified Entity" means an entity defined in IC 5-1.5-1-8, as amended from time to time, including the Series 2004 A Qualified Entity.

"Qualified Obligation" means a Security (as that term is defined in the Act), including the Series 2004 A Qualified Obligations, which has been acquired by the Bond Bank pursuant to the Indenture.

"Qualified Obligation Interest Payment" means that portion of a Qualified Obligation Payment which represents the interest due or to become due on a Qualified Obligation held by the Trustee pursuant to the Indenture.

"Qualified Obligation Payment" means the amounts paid or required to be paid, from time to time, for principal of and interest on a Qualified Obligation held by the Trustee pursuant to the Indenture.

"Qualified Obligation Principal Payment" means that portion of a Qualified Obligation Payment which represents the principal due or to become due on a Qualified Obligation held by the Trustee pursuant to the Indenture.

"Rebate Fund" means the fund by that name created by the Indenture.

"Record Date" means, with respect to any Interest Payment Date, the fifteenth day of the calendar month immediately preceding such Interest Payment Date.

"Redemption Account" means the account by that name created by the Indenture.

"Redemption Price" means, with respect to any Bond, the principal amount thereof, plus the applicable premium, if any, payable upon redemption prior to maturity.

"Refunding Bonds" means Bonds issued pursuant to the Indenture and any Supplemental Indenture.

"Reserve Requirement" means an amount equal to the least of (i) the maximum annual debt service on the Bonds, (ii) ten percent of the original stated principal amount of the Bonds, or (iii) 125 percent of average annual debt service on the Bonds, which at the time of issuance of the Series 2004 A Bonds means an amount equal to \$1,354,712.50.

"Revenues" means the Funds and Accounts and all income, revenues and profits of the Funds and Accounts referred to in the granting clauses of the Indenture, including, without limitation, all Qualified Obligation Payments.

"S&P" means Standard & Poor's Ratings Services, a Division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, or any successor thereto.

"Series of Bonds" or "Bonds of a Series" or "Series" or words of similar meaning means any Series of Bonds authorized by the Indenture or by a Supplemental Indenture.

"Series 2004 A Bonds" means the Indiana Bond Bank Special Program Bonds, Series 2004 A, issued pursuant to the Indenture.

"Series 2004 A Bond Insurance Policy" or "Policy" means the insurance policy issued by the Series 2004 A Bond Insurer guaranteeing the scheduled payment of principal of and interest on the Series 2004 A Bonds when due.

"Series 2004 A Bond Insurer" means Financial Security Assurance Inc. or any successor thereto or assignee thereof.

"Series 2004 A Credit Facility" means the Debt Service Reserve Fund Credit Facility issued by Series 2004 A Credit Provider.

"Series 2004 A Credit Provider" means Financial Security Assurance Inc., or any successor thereto or assignee thereof.

"Series 2004 A Qualified Entity" means Knox County Hospital Association.

"Series 2004 A Qualified Obligations" means the Qualified Obligations described in  $\underline{\text{Appendix B}}$  attached hereto.

"State" means the State of Indiana.

"Supplemental Indenture" means an indenture supplemental to or amendatory of the Indenture, executed by the Bond Bank and the Trustee in accordance with the Indenture.

"Trustee" means The Bank of New York Trust Company, N.A., a national banking association duly organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America with its principal corporate trust office located in Indianapolis, Indiana, or any successor thereto under the Indenture.

"Trust Estate" means the property, rights, and amounts pledged and assigned to the Trustee pursuant to the granting clauses of the Indenture.

"Underwriters" means with regard to the Series 2004 A Bonds, Lancaster Pollard & Co. and City Securities Corporation.

## APPENDIX I

SPECIMEN MUNICIPAL BOND INSURANCE POLICY

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



## MUNICIPAL BOND INSURANCE POLICY

ISSUER:

BONDS:

Policy No.: -N
Effective Date:
Premium:

FINANCIAL SECURITY ASSURANCE INC. ("Financial Security"), for consideration received, hereby UNCONDITIONALLY AND IRREVOCABLY agrees to pay to the trustee (the "Trustee") or paying agent (the "Paying Agent") (as set forth in the documentation providing for the issuance of and securing the Bonds) for the Bonds, for the benefit of the Owners or, at the election of Financial Security, directly to each Owner, subject only to the terms of this Policy (which includes each endorsement hereto), that portion of the principal of and interest on the Bonds that shall become Due for Payment but shall be unpaid by reason of Nonpayment by the Issuer.

On the later of the day on which such principal and interest becomes Due for Payment or the Business Day next following the Business Day on which Financial Security shall have received Notice of Nonpayment, Financial Security will disburse to or for the benefit of each Owner of a Bond the face amount of principal of and interest on the Bond that is then Due for Payment but is then unpaid by reason of Nonpayment by the Issuer, but only upon receipt by Financial Security, in a form reasonably satisfactory to it, of (a) evidence of the Owner's right to receive payment of the principal or interest then Due for Payment and (b) evidence, including any appropriate instruments of assignment, that all of the Owner's rights with respect to payment of such principal or interest that is Due for Payment shall thereupon vest in Financial Security. A Notice of Nonpayment will be deemed received on a given Business Day if it is received prior to 1:00 p.m. (New York time) on such Business Day; otherwise, it will be deemed received on the next Business Day. If any Notice of Nonpayment received by Financial Security is incomplete, it shall be deemed not to have been received by Financial Security for purposes of the preceding sentence and Financial Security shall promptly so advise the Trustee Paying Agent or Owner, as appropriate, who may submit an amended Notice of Nonpayment. Upon disbursement in respect of a Bond, Financial Security shall become the owner of the Bond, any appurtenant coupon to the Bond or right to receipt of payment of principal of or interest on the Bond and shall be fully subrogated to the rights of the Owner, including the Owner's right to receive payments under the Bond, to the extent of any payment by Financial Security heleunder. Payment by Financial Security to the Trustee or Paying Agent for the benefit of the Owner's right to receive payments under the Bond, to the extent of any payment by Financial Security heleunder. Payment by Financial Security to the Trustee or Paying Agent for the benefit of th

Except to the extent expressly modified by an endorsement hereto, the following terms shall have the meanings specified for all purposes of this Policy. "Business Day" means any day other than (a) a Saturday or Sunday or (b) a day on which banking institutions in the State of New York or the Insurer's Fiscal Agent are authorized or required by law or executive order to remain closed. "Due for Payment" means (a) when referring to the principal of a Bond, payable on the stated maturity date thereof or the date on which the same shall have been duly called for mandatory sinking fund redemption and does not refer to any earlier date on which payment is due by reason of call for redemption (other than by mandatory sinking fund redemption), acceleration or other advancement of maturity unless Financial Security shall elect, in its sole discretion, to pay such principal due upon such acceleration together with any accrued interest to the date of acceleration and (b) when referring to interest on a Bond, payable on the stated date for payment of interest. "Nonpayment" means, in respect of a Bond, the failure of the Issuer to have provided sufficient funds to the Trustee or, if there is no Trustee, to the Paying Agent for payment in full of all principal and interest that is Due for Payment on such Bond. "Nonpayment" shall also include, in respect of a Bond, any payment of principal or interest that is Due for Payment made to an Owner by or on behalf of the Issuer which has been recovered from such Owner pursuant to the

Page 2 of 2 Policy No. -N

United States Bankruptcy Code by a trustee in bankruptcy in accordance with a final, nonappealable order of a court having competent jurisdiction. "Notice" means telephonic or telecopied notice, subsequently confirmed in a signed writing, or written notice by registered or certified mail, from an Owner, the Trustee or the Paying Agent to Financial Security which notice shall specify (a) the person or entity making the claim, (b) the Policy Number, (c) the claimed amount and (d) the date such claimed amount became Due for Payment. "Owner" means, in respect of a Bond, the person or entity who, at the time of Nonpayment, is entitled under the terms of such Bond to payment thereof, except that "Owner" shall not include the Issuer or any person or entity whose direct or indirect obligation constitutes the underlying security for the Bonds.

Financial Security may appoint a fiscal agent (the "Insurers Fiscal Agent") for purposes of this Policy by giving written notice to the Trustee and the Paying Agent specifying the name and notice address of the Insurer's Fiscal Agent. From and after the date of receipt of such notice by the Trustee and the Paying Agent, (a) copies of all notices required to be delivered to Financial Security pursuant to this Policy shall be simultaneously delivered to the Insurer's Fiscal Agent and to Financial Security and shall not be deemed received until received by both and (b) all payments required to be made by Financial Security under this Policy may be made directly by Financial Security or by the Insurer's Fiscal Agent on behalf of Financial Security. The Insurer's Fiscal Agent is the agent of Financial Security only and the Insurer's Fiscal Agent shall in no event be liable to any Owner for any act of the Insurer's Fiscal Agent or any failure of Financial Security to deposit or cause to be deposited sufficient funds to make payments due under this Policy

To the fullest exterit permitted by applicable law Financial Security agrees not to assert, and hereby waives, only for the benefit of each Owner, all rights (whether by counterclaim, setoff or otherwise) and defenses (including, without limitation, the defense of fraud, whether acquired by subrogation, assignment or otherwise, to the exterit that such rights and defenses may be available to Financial Security to avoid payment of its obligations under this Policy in accordance with the express provisions of this Policy.

This Policy sets forth in full the undertaking of Financial Security, and shall not be modified, alfered or affected by any other agreement or instrument, including any modification or amendment thereto. Except to the extent expressly modified by an endorsement hereto, (a) any premium paid in respect of this Policy is nonrefundable for any reason whatsoever, including payment, or provision being made for payment, of the Bonds prior to maturity and (b) this Policy may not be canceled or revoked. THIS POLICY IS NOT GOVERED BY THE PROPERTY CASUALTY INSURANCE SECURITY FUND SPECIFIED IN ARTIGLE 76 OF THE NEW YORK INSURANCE LAW.

In witness whereof FINANCIAL SECURITY ASSURANCE INC. has caused this Policy to be executed or its behalf by its Authorized Officer.

[Counters gnature]

FINANCIAL SECURITY ASSURANCE INC.

Bv

By \_\_\_\_\_Authorized Officer

A subsidiary of Financial Security Assurance Holdings Ltd. 350 Park Avenue, New York, N.Y. 10022-6022

(212) 826-0100

Ferm 500NY (5/90)